

A Professional Journal of National Defence College

Volume 16 Number 1 June 2017

EDITORIAL BOARD

Chief Patron

Lieutenant General Chowdhury Hasan Sarwardy, BB, SBP, BSP, ndc, psc, PhD

Editor-in-Chief

Air Vice Marshal M Sanaul Huq, GUP, ndc, psc, GD(P)

Editor

Colonel A K M Fazlur Rahman, afwc, psc

Associate Editors

Group Captain Md Mustafizur Rahman, GUP, afwc, psc, GD(P) Lieutenant Colonel A N M Foyezur Rahman, psc, Engrs

Assistant Editors

Lecturer Farhana Binte Aziz Assistant Director Md Nazrul Islam

ISSN: 1683-8475

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electrical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior permission of the publisher.

Published by the National Defence College, Bangladesh

Design & Printed by : ORNATE CARE 87, Mariam Villah (2nd floor), Nayapaltan, Dhaka-1000, Bangladesh Cell: 01911546613, E mail: ornatecare@yahoo.com



DISCLAIMER

The analysis, opinions and conclusions expressed or implied in this Journal are those of the authors and do not necessarily represent the views of the NDC, Bangladesh Armed Forces or any other agencies of Bangladesh Government. Statement, fact or opinion appearing in NDC Journal are solely those of the authors and do not imply endorsement by the editors or publisher.

CONTENTS

	Page
College Governing Body	vi
Vision, Mission and Objectives of the College	V11
Foreword	V111
Editorial	ix
Faculty and Staff	X
Abstracts	xi
Population of Bangladesh: Impact on National Security By - Brigadier General Ashfaque Iqbal, ndc, afwc, psc	01
Impact of Social Media among the Students of Bangladesh: A Critical Analysis By - Brigadier General S M Salahuddin Islam, BP, ndc, psc	21
Emerging Trend of Transnational Threats in the Region and the Role of E Guard Bangladesh By - Brigadier General Syed Ahmed Ali, ndc	Border 35
Delving Deeper: Branding Bangladesh through Maritime Strategy By - Commodore Syed Misbahuddin Ahmed, (C), NUP, ndc, afwc, psc	56
Bangladesh Railway: An Unexplored Potential By- Group Captain Haider Abdullah, ndc, fawc, psc, GD(P)	79
Digitization of Land Management System –Bangladesh Perspective By - Joint Secretary A B M Azad, ndc	98
Counter Terrorism in Pakistan and Way Forward By - Brigadier Shah Zaman, ndc	118
Importance of Regional Cooperation for Successful Counter Insurgency Operations in Nigeria By- Colonel Abdulwahab Adelokun Eyitayo, ndc	133



In Quest of Effective Soldiers Basic Training System for Bangladesh Army in	
Light of Future Battlefield Challenges	152
By - Lieutenant Colonel M M Moazzem Hossain, SUP, afwc, psc, Engrs	
A Study on Selected Motivational Tools and their Implications on Efficiency of	f
Bangladesh Army: Clues for the Military Leadership	173
By - Lieutenant Colonel Muhammad Jahed Kamal, afwc, psc, Arty	
Enhancing Maritime Security through Multinational Information Sharing:	
Ways Ahead for Bangladesh Navy	191
By - Captain A K M Afzal Hossain, (C), afwc, psc, BN	
Vision 2041: Bangladesh Perspective	213
By - Lieutenant Colonel A N M Foyezur Rahman, psc, Engrs	
Drawing Inferences of Human Security in Maritime Dimension in	
Bangladesh: A Governance Perspective	229
By - Commodore K Misbah-Ul-Azim, (TAS), afwc, psc, BN	

COLLEGE GOVERNING BODY

PRESIDENT

Sheikh Hasina

Hon'ble Prime Minister People's Republic of Bangladesh

SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT

Major General **Tarique Ahmed Siddique**, rcds, psc (retd) Adviser to the Hon'ble Prime Minister (Security Affairs)

VICE PRESIDENT

General **Abu Belal Muhammad Shafiul Huq,** SBP, ndc, psc, PhD, Chief of Army Staff Admiral **Nizamuddin Ahmed,** NBP, OSP, BCGM, ndc, psc, Chief of Naval Staff Air Chief Marshal **Abu Esrar,** BBP, ndc, acsc, Chief of Air Staff

MEMBERS

Lieutenant General **Chowdhury Hasan Sarwardy,** BB, SBP, BSP, ndc, psc, PhD Commandant, National Defence College

Lieutenant General **Md Mahfuzur Rahman,** rcds, ndc, afwc, psc, PhD Principal Staff Officer, Armed Forces Division

Dr. Md Mozammel Haque Khan

Senior Secretary, Ministry of Public Administration

Major General **Salahuddin Miaji**, rcds, psc Vice Chancellor, Bangladesh University of Professionals

Major General **A K M Abdullahil Baquee**, ndu, psc

Commandant, Defence Services Command & Staff College

Mohammad Muslim Chowdhury

Secretary, Ministry of Finance

Md Shahidul Haque

Foreign Secretary, Ministry of Foreign Affairs

Md. Sohrab Hossain

Secretary, Secondary and Higher Education Division, Ministry of Education

Akhter Hossain Bhuiyan

Secretary, Ministry of Defence

Professor **Dr. Md. Akhtaruzzaman** Vice Chancellor, Dhaka University

Professor Dr. Farzana Islam

Vice Chancellor, Jahangir Nagar University

Professor **Dr. Harun-or-Rashid** Vice Chancellor, National University

MEMBER SECRETARY

Major General **Mizanur Rahman Khan**, ndc, afwc, psc College Secretary, National Defence College

Captain **M Joynul Abedin**, (ND), afwc, psc, BN Colonel General Staff, Defence Services Command & Staff College



VISION, MISSION AND OBJECTIVES OF THE COLLEGE

VISION

The National Defence College is dedicated to be the premier national centre of excellence on defence, security, strategic and development studies.

MISSION

To impart training and education to selected senior military and civil officers from both home and abroad on national and international security related fields as well as to impart training to mid ranking military officers of Bangladesh on war studies.

OBJECTIVES

- To educate and train selected armed forces, civil services and allied officers at operational and strategic level of national security and development.
- To focus on long term national security and development issues and to suggest appropriate national responses.
- To support the national agencies in policy making on security and development matters.
- To support the armed forces on strategic and operational level planning of warfare.
- To strengthen civil-military relations in Bangladesh.
- To strengthen military to military co-operation in the region and beyond.



FOREWORD

National Defence College is on its track since 1999 with a vision to be the premier national centre of excellence on defence, security, strategic and development studies - meeting the challenges of the 21st century. Since the inception the college has been relentlessly presenting time - befitting academic curricula to the potential policy planners, leaders and strategic thinker of the future. Intent of the college is to create a balanced outlook and bring a visualization amongst the Course Members with a strategic and operational level understanding. Past 18 years of track record attests to the practicability of the learning regime that has made this premier institution a centre of excellence at home and abroad.

National Defence College being the premier national institution in Bangladesh, has always been emphasizing on conducting research in contemporary issues. The main aim of the research is to enable Course Members to make an original contribution to a subject of national or international interest that has a bearing on the national security and development. NDC journal is a reflection of the research works carried out by the Course Members and Faculty of the college. I am confident that selected Research Papers of the Course Members accommodating diverse subjects and merits have been included in this issue. I believe the readers will find the articles useful and intellectually stimulating.

My heartiest congratulations to all the members who have contributed to this journal. I appreciate the sincere efforts of the Research and Academic Wing and acknowledge the solemn endeavour of the editorial board to bring out the journal timely. This issue of the journal is yet another landmark in the path of advancement of National Defence College, Bangladesh.

CHOWDHURY HASAN SARWARDY

Lieutenant General Commandant



EDITORIAL

NDC Journal is a bi-annual publication of National Defence College, the premier national centre of excellence on Security, Strategy and Development Studies. The articles for the journal (Volume 16, Number 1, June 2017) are mostly selected from individual research papers that the Course Members had submitted as part of the course curriculums. The College believes that a senior officer from military and civil services should have a good understanding of the major economic, political and social issues of the nation and be able to recommend measures to face the challenges.

National Defence College has been very regular in bringing out `NDC Journal` every year on time. This speaks of the laborious effort and genuine commitment on the part of both the editorial staffs and writers. While research papers are of usually of 10,000 -15,000 words, the abridged versions are of 4,000 - 5,000 words. The abridgement is executed in a manner that the principal arguments and the logical basis are represented succinctly, objectively and clearly. A total 13 (thirteen) papers have been adjudged for publication in the current issue in abridged form. The articles reflect complex and intricate multidimensional issues emanating from the long diversified experiences and the curriculum based deliberations and discourse on various topics concerning comprehensive national security during their trainings.

This volume includes papers of different categories those will draw attention of varied group of readers. A reader, before getting into the pleasure of reading, can get an idea of what these papers are about from the abstracts included at the beginning of this journal. We would like to express our sincere gratitude to the Chief Patron Lieutenant General Chowdhury Hasan Sarwardy, BB, SBP, BSP, ndc, psc, PhD, the Commandant of NDC for his valuable guidance.

Research is a highly committed undertaking. Despite all efforts, unintentional errors in various forms may appear in the journal. We ardently request our valued readers to pardon us for such unnoticed slights and shall consider ourselves rewarded to receive any evocative criticism. We hope that all papers included in this volume will satisfy our readers.

Dongo

M SANAUL HUQ

Air Vice Marshal Senior Directing Staff (Air)

LIST OF FACULTY AND STAFF

COMMANDANT

Lieutenant General Chowdhury Hasan Sarwardy, BB, SBP, BSP, ndc, psc, PhD

NATIONAL DEFENCE COURSE WING

Major General S M Shafiuddin Ahmed, ndu, psc, SDS (Army)

Major General Hamidur Rahman Chowdhury, rcds, psc, SDS (Army)

Rear Admiral M Anwarul Islam, NGP, ndc, afwc, psc, SDS (Navy)

Air Vice Marshal M Sanaul Huq, GUP, ndc, psc, GD(P), SDS (Air)

Brigadier General Abu Taher Mohammad Ibrahim, ndc, SDS (Army)

Additional Secretary Shahid Hasan, ndc, SDS (Civil)

Director General Shah Ahmed Shafi, ndc, SDS (FA)

ARMED FORCES WAR COURSE WING

Brigadier General Mohammad Mahbubul Haq, PBGM, ndc, afwc, psc, CI

Brigadier General Md Mahbubul Haque, ndc, afwc, psc, DS (Army)

Brigadier General Hasan Md Shamsuddin, afwc, psc, DS (Army)

Brigadier General Md Rafiqul Islam, ndc, afwc, psc, DS (Army)

Commodore Khondkar Misbah-Ul- Azim, (TAS), afwc, psc, BN, DS (Navy)

Group Captain Md Mustafizur Rahman, GUP, afwc, psc, GD(P), DS (Air)

Colonel (Now Brig Gen) Abdul Motaleb Sazzad Mahmud, afwc, psc, DS (Army)

Colonel Muhammad Ali Talukder, afwc, psc, DS (Army)

STAFF

Major General Md Mizanur Rahman Khan, ndc, afwc, psc, College Secretary

Colonel Sajjad Hossain, psc Colonel Administration

Colonel A K M Fazlur Rahman, afwc, psc, Director, Research & Academic

Lieutenant Colonel Khandoker Anisur Rahman, psc, G+, Arty, Senior Research Fellow

Lieutenant Colonel Syed Jamil Ahsan, afwc, psc, GSO-1 (Training)

Lieutenant Colonel A N M Foyezur Rahman, psc, Engrs, Senior Research Fellow

Lieutenant Colonel Md Anwar Hossain Bhuiyan, psc, GSO-1 (Administration)

Major Md Saiful Islam, psc, ASC, Mechanical Transport Officer

Major Md Masud Amin, E Bengal, GSO-2 (Administration)

Major Qazi Habibullah, psc, E Bengal, GSO-2(Coordination), AFWC Wing

Major Mohammad Tanvir Hasan Chowdhury, AEC, GSO-2 (Staff Duties)

Major Md Monowarul Karim, GL, E Bengal, GSO-2 (Accounts)

Major A S M Khairul Hasan, psc, Arty, GSO-2 (Planning & Coordination)

Major A B M Zahidul Karim, AC, Quarter Master

Major Tahmina Haque Munia, Sigs, GSO-2 (Network Administrator)

Major Md Humaoun Kabir, psc, BIR, GSO-2 (Coordination)

Lieutenant Commander Israth Zahan, (ND), BN, GSO-2 (Training Support)

Squadron Leader Mohammad Iqram Hossain, Edn, BAF, GSO-2 (Protocol)

Senior Assistant Secretary Mohammad Saiful Kabir, Research Coordinator

Flying Officer Sadia Monsur, Admin, GSO-3 AFWC

Lecturer Farhana Binte Aziz, Research Fellow

Md Nazrul Islam, Assistant Director (Library)



ABSTRACT

POPULATION OF BANGLADESH: IMPACTS ON NATIONAL SECURITY

Brigadier General Ashfaque Iqbal, ndc, afwc, psc

Population with proper skill, knowledge and innovation is an important driving force for effective resource mobilization, sustainable economic growth, social development and national security in any country. But excessive population and its unplanned rapid growth may become a big obstacle to the development of any country and also a potential threat to the national security. This study sought to investigate the issues and prospects of population growth and proffer strategies for enhancing national security in Bangladesh. In Bangladesh, the dimensions to the population growth are to be viewed at findings ways and means to skillfully employ the population resources so that these can contribute in whatever form to the national economy and security. The effective utilization of manpower by developing their skills in the field of education and technical training can mitigate the adverse effects of over population to a greater magnitude. Due to inadequacy of employment opportunities, many of the active working group of the population seeks employment overseas, thus contributing to economic growth of the country. However, the population can only be rightfully absorbed if all opportunities are explored. In addition to internal employment, the developing countries have vast potential to export particularly the skilled manpower. This is another way to reduce the repugnant impact on national economy and national security as well. To ameliorate observed factors that could lead to national security problems, some recommendations were proffered. These include among others, setting of specific goals for each strategy to control the existing population growth and turning it to demographic dividend to improve upon various security issues.

IMPACT OF SOCIAL MEDIA AMONG THE STUDENTS OF BANGLADESH: A CRITICAL ANALYSIS

Brigadier General S M Salahudin Islam, BP, ndc, psc

The twenty first century has witnessed a swift development in the invention and usage of the Social Media technology. Students of University and other tertiary institutions as a whole have eagerly welcomed this development. Many scholars appreciated the positive effects of social media and simultaneously expressed concern about far reaching negative effects and poor academic result by the college and university students. The study of the subject is to identify the impact of SNS such as Facebook and explore the likely strategies to avert the negative effects of SNS among the students of Bangladesh. Parents/guardians are more concerned about the future of their children as the survey indicates. Today SNSs are involved with the future of students in terms of education and knowledge information. Social network sites are not only an electronic connection between users, but unfortunately it has also become an addiction and many declining performances on different issues for students. Study and survey shows that the use of social media increases at a rapid speed and negative effects are not overruled. Unfortunately 90% of students are not aware of ICT Act-2009. More than 80% guardians are not aware of ICT Act and ignorant about the regulations. The study shows how social media users socialize on the site, while they are not aware of the risk involved and how they spend time during study period. Survey also indicates that 30% students' normal life style is changed. Instead of face to face talk they dwell on SNSs even during meals. Most students found addicted to SNS and spend huge time on chatting and unethical sites till late night. Acute scanty of play ground and facilities in city life causes isolation and SNS dependency by the young generation. A case study is discussed to show the negative effects of social media. Identified all positive findings are to be exploited whilst the negative effects are to be disregarded by a system. Lastly, the paper suggests the strategies to counter the negative effects of social media for our students. All recommendations are made to streamline the use of SNSs for students of Bangladesh. However, appropriate organ of the country, parents and teachers need to be proactive to protect the precious young generation.



EMERGING TREND OF TRANSNATIONAL THREATS IN THE REGION AND THE ROLE OF BORDER GUARD BANGLADESH (BGB)

Brigadier General Syed Ahmed Ali, ndc

Transnational Organized Crime (TOC) poses a significant and growing threat to national and international security, with dire implications for public safety, public health, democratic institutions, and economic stability across the globe. Not only a criminal networks expanding, but they also are diversifying their activities, resulting in the convergence of threats that were once distinct and today have explosive and destabilizing effects. The international community is confronted with an increasing level of transnational crime in which criminals conduct in one country has an impact in another or even on several others. Drug trafficking, human trafficking, computer crimes, Global terrorism and a host of other crimes can involve actors operating outside the borders of a country which might have a significant interest in stemming the activity in question and prosecuting the perpetrator. Bangladesh also not out of it, faces a host of transnational security threats -starting from terrorism, arms and drug smuggling, human trafficking, extremism, insurgency movement, financial crime and few others that jeopardize its growing economy, impede social and political development. Bangladesh being geo-strategically significant for a number of reasons:(1) It is world's 7th most populous nation with more than 161 million people; (2) It is also the third largest Muslim nation in the world in terms of demographic strength;(3) Bangladesh sits in close proximity to two would be superpowers- China and India, if unchecked, the transnational problems facing the country will have serious consequences for this entire region.

DELVING DEEPER: BRANDING BANGLADESH THROUGH MARITIME STRATEGY

Commodore Syed Misbahuddin Ahmed, (C), NUP, ndc, afwc, psc

The relationship between branding and maritime strategy are mutually inclusive, for they strive to attain one common aim: national greatness. In this context, the sustainable development debate of Bangladesh needs to be structured objectively that demands resource consolidation in such a way that the ways, means and ends are balanced. The maritime strategy of total response needs to be conceived as an environment friendly growth-driver on one hand and to become the facilitator of national greatness on the other. RMG being number one export sector is

less technology intensive leading to lower wages. Currently other growth-drivers such as agriculture, remittance, manufacturing and services alone are not capable of value addition to alleviate poverty. Since maritime strategy has the adaptive capacity "as a total response strategy" to integrate other strategies; the entire perspective needs to be considered as dynamic and continuously updated and validated through strategic analysis models like "strategy" and "ends" models. Bangladesh needs to envision the tremendous potentials of its marine sector: 92% of international trade, 35% of Maritime Dependency Factor (MDF) and the growth drivers'. Therefore, considering the value added maritime sector for the compounding economic growth of Bangladesh, the government needs to formulate an 'integrated maritime policy' and building thereupon a 'maritime strategy of total response' interfacing all sectors and the maritime clusters; prioritizing and diversifying the exports within the SDG goals keeping the concept of branding Bangladesh through maritime strategy in sight to attain higher GDP - investment ratio and GDP growth as a prerequisite to achieve vision 2021, subsequently the SDG 2030 goals and vision 2041.

BANGLADESH RAILWAY: AN UNEXPLORED POTENTIAL

Group Captain Haider Abdullah, ndc, fawc, psc, GD(P)

Transport system is essential for the economic development of a country. Throughout the world railways provide inexpensive and safer transportation of people and goods. Unfortunately for Bangladesh the role of Railways has declined over the years. Years of negligence has made the railways unable to contribute effectively in the economic development of the country. Railway has the inherent advantages of bulk carriage at minimum cost and least possible effect on the environment. In a small country like Bangladesh with high population density, scares arable land and environmental disasters, railway could have expanded to an effective network contributing towards the development of the country. Exploiting the Geo-strategic location, Bangladesh can also become a regional transport hub to provide transport services to her neighbours through railway to her sea ports. The overall performance of Bangladesh Railway in personnel, Infrastructure and Rolling stocks in comparison to foreign railways leaves much to be desired. Performance improvement alone on these aspects would go a long way in realising the potentials of BR. In addition the opportunities rising from changing market trend, regional connectivity and small additions to the network will enhance the capabilities of BR manifold. The Railways unlike other modes of transport is responsible for both infrastructure and operations. Therefore, the



economic and financial aspects of railways are much complex and differ from that of other sectors. The financial sustainability of railways demands long term planning and regular investment. The Government of Bangladesh has started giving due importance to railways which will take time to bear fruits. In due time, Bangladesh Railways will realise its potential of becoming a sound enterprise that will contribute significantly to the economic development of the country.

DIGITIZATION OF LAND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM – BANGLADESH PERSPECTIVE

Joint Secretary A B M Azad, ndc

Bangladesh is a very small country in terms of size. So land is a acute crisis item in this country. Rapidly declining land-man ratio is about to push Bangladesh economically unsustainable level. On an average about 220 hector of arable land is being converted everyday to develop housing and infrastructure. The study shows that present land records are in a dilapidated condition, existing land administration system is ineffective and legal provisions particularly land related legal systems are backdated and almost obsolete. Service seekers and land owners are always facing undescribable sufferings in this area. The ominous picture deserves a vigorous change in the existing system of land management. The huge volume of land records data requires creation of fully automated data base, digital survey system and web-based flow of information for establishment of a need based use plan which ultimately ensure rational and calculated use of the scarcest resource i.e. land. Previous Land reforms and digitization efforts are not effective nor encouraging. In fact, digitization is not mere an introduction of ICT. The main objective of the digitization of land management is to arrange speedy and user-friendly service to the sevice seekers and formation of a realistic land use plan at all relevant level. Development of a web based land information system at Upazila level and issuance of legally authenticated Certificate of Land Ownership (CLO) would be a gigantic task. The research suggests that, without effective political commitment at top level and full professionalism, challenges of digitization cannot be addressed. The real effects of changes with technical and human needs to be carefully considered and reform should have proper adjustment in the respective context. Bureaucratic limitations should be managed by ensuring participation of civil society and private sector entities which will consolidate the reform effort. In this effort, most important program is improvement of the institutional capacity and enabling legislation. Consciousness at all level should be developed as a movement. Only then some positive impact can be visualized.

COUNTER TERROISM IN PAKISTAN AND WAY FORWARD

Brigadier Shah Zaman, ndc

Since the fall of twin towers and attack on Pentagon on 11 September 2001, Pakistan is in the forefront of Global War on Terror. The decision to support US led war had far-reaching consequences on the security dimension of Pakistan. Presently, terrorists mostly based across the border and sponsored by the hostile elements are targeting Security Forces, Law Enforcement Agencies and general public including innocent civilians indiscriminately. Government of Pakistan has conducted successful operations in various areas of Khyber Pakhtunkhwa, Balochistan, Karachi and other parts of mainland and currently such operations are in terminal stage. The menace has not yet subsided completely and isolated incidents of terrorism are still being conducted by the terrorists in FATA, Balochistan, Karachi and in other parts of the country. But unfortunately, Pakistan has yet to formulate a workable and comprehensive Counter Terrorism Strategy at national level to address this issue of grave consequences. This research was undertaken to understand the menace, trace out its history, origin and causes of terrorism in Pakistan and factors abetting these evils. An endeavour was also made to discover the linkages of terrorism in Pakistan with Afghan Jihad, GWOT and ongoing militancy in Muslim world. In addition, Pakistan's existing Counter Terrorism strategy to fight the terrorists has also been analyzed and comprehensive way forward with short and long term objectives has been proposed. During the course of research, Counter Terrorism strategies / policies of the countries like USA, UK, Sri Lanka and Israel etc were also consulted and it was concluded that each country has its own peculiar environment and solution of one country cannot be applied to other country in-ditto. However, one common thing found was that Pakistan requires combination of Socio-Politico and Politico-Military approach to Counter Terrorism involving all elements of national power. The emphasis must however shall remain on Socio-Political aspects as it needs much study, analysis and implementation in order to take the entire population on board for lasting peace and prosperity.



IMPORTANCE OF REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR SUCCESSFUL COUNTER INSURGENCY OPERATIONS IN NIGERIA

Colonel Abdulwahab Adelokun Eyitayo, ndc, FSS, MSS, RNS, BSc, psc, MPA, MLCJ

The origin of regional cooperation in Africa dates back to the formation of Organization of African Unity now (AU) on 25th May 1963 to provide ideological, logistics and financial support for countries still under colonial rule. After independence, AU became a tool for championing regional stability, peace and development in line with the global best practices as expounded by UN, EU and the likes. Concomitantly, there emerged a series of movement opposed to democratic values but rather the use of terror as a means of change. CT/COIN is not new to Nigeria as abortive secession bid in 1967 to create Republic of Biafra ended with the Federal troops being victorious in 1970. The Military actively continued to combat insurgency in other African countries with impeccable records. Not the least were attempts by subversive elements to trigger domestic violence through ethnic cleansing brought under control by the ubiquitous military. The inception of Ahlis Sunnah (Boko Haram) in the North East Nigeria since 2009 and collaborations with MUJAO/AQIM continually unleashed armed attacks in West Africa Sub-region is sufficient to awaken the plight of regional cooperation. Shouldn't Nigeria/LCBC countries invoke Article VIII of UN on regional organization to address the menace in view of the prevailing security threats to lives and development? This study is a modest effort to unravel the challenges of combating terrorism at regional and sub-regional level. It stated unambiguously that success at Regional Cooperation involve pooling together of resources, employment of Super powers continued intelligence/ technical support and a level of coordination incumbent upon these countries to access the AU/UN logistics and financial supports. Apparently, employment of a rightful synergy would produce positive results among the parties brought together by exigencies of survival. Like ECOMOG, the importance of Regional Organization has once again been rekindled with the formation of MNJTF towards salvaging the situation in the LCBC. Undoubtedly, abundance benefits accrued from regional cooperation as a platform for peace and security, a bastion for economic and technological development and a united front for combating terrorism.

IN QUEST OF EFFECTIVE SOLDIERS' BASIC TRAINING SYSTEM FOR BANGLADESH ARMY IN LIGHT OF FUTURE BATTLEFIELD CHALLENGES

Lieutenant Colonel M M Moazzem Hossain, SUP, afwc, psc, Engrs

Soldiering is as old a profession as human civilization. The gradual to rapid transformation in basic soldiering is evident due to modern civilization, speedy growth and industrialization and advanced technological development. In all the ages, Armies were the vanguards to secure the national sovereignty and territorial integrity and Bangladesh Army is no exception to that. Future battlefield is likely to be chaotic; individuals might have to fight remaining isolated. It is not possible to meet the challenges of 21st century warfare with the knowledge, mentality and culture of 20th century. Future threats are enormous; both conventional and unconventional either from an enemy state or from non-state actors. Focusing the future realities, Bangladesh Army should continue to train and prepare its men. The existing soldiers' basic training system needs to accommodate future requirements. In such situations, it is likely that the educated and physically fit soldiers would be able to take correct decisions and initiative to meet future challenges. The topic thus bears a great deal of importance to find out a recommended option that can meet the needs of future battlefield challenges. The methodology in writing the paper includes interviews from concerned officials, survey on the present state of soldiers' training, data and reports on soldiers' basic training collected from Army Training Doctrine Command (ARTDOC) and Personal Administration (PA) Directorate and also few literatures review. The key findings are: (1) With the passage of time and new challenges, subjects of soldiers' basic training from 2014 till 2016 have not been adequately modified although the process is currently heading towards modernization (2) Soldiers' present basic training curricula does not fully represent the future battlefield challenges that needs attention in syllabus preparing (3) Major weaknesses among the trainees were identified in the fields of physical fitness, weapon training and character quality building curricula/syllabus (4) Major shortcomings of the present training system were identified in the fields of limited training areas/infrastructures, less number of qualified instructors, less quantity and quality of training aids. Basing on the analytical findings, the paper recommends options to modify the soldiers' basic training syllabus highlighting the need for meeting the future battlefield challenges. However, this paper may provide the basic platform for the future researchers to study further details on the topic and the subject matters.



A STUDY ON SELECTED MOTIVATIONAL TOOLS AND THEIR IMPLICATIONS ON EFFICIENCY OF BANGLADESH ARMY: CLUES FOR THE MILITARY LEADERSHIP

Lieutenant Colonel Muhammad Jahed Kamal, afwc, psc, Arty

Motivation shapes the behavior, values, norms and culture of an organization. Well motivated employees require lesser supervision, spending time on monitoring, efforts etcetera, and show greater efficiency. In Bangladesh Army, very often we come across this term "Motivation" and leadership applies various motivational tools to keep the members well motivated towards the organization. This paper has set the broad objective to "Examine the current status of selected motivational tools including their impact on the efficiency of selected group at unit level in Bangladesh Army and elicit some lessons for military leadership". It is good to know that most of the members of our Army consider the honesty and integrity including good organizational environment as priority one requirement to remain motivated towards the organization. Again most of the led viewed positively about their unit leaders. On the contrary, some dissatisfaction also observed on command environment, practice of leadership, welfare packages and counseling system at unit level. Lac of pride amongst led, lack of quality time for interaction between leaders and led, over commitments of the units and all times monitoring requirements of led are also identified as detrimental factors in maintaining motivation and efficiency. In this context, probable approaches at strategic, operational and functional level including recommendations to mitigate the concerns of motivation are discussed for the appraisal of senior military leadership in Bangladesh Army.

ENHANCING MARITIME SECURITY THROUGH MULTINATIONAL INFORMATION SHARING: WAYS AHEAD FOR BANGLADESH NAVY

Captain A K M Afzal Hossain, (C), afwc, psc, BN

Maritime security challenges of the region affects Bangladesh equally as other littorals. For enhancing maritime security through multinational collaboration/cooperation, it is important to ascertain effective enablers that boosts such cooperative measures. Multinational maritime information sharing is one such important enabler. Consequently, the main objective of this study is to find out the challenges of multinational information sharing in Bangladesh's perspective

in order to enhance maritime security. This led to identifying the possible remedies and the options/ways ahead for Bangladesh. Moreover finding out the needful to make Bangladesh Navy an effective contributor in the said field is another important objective of the study. To that end, in addition to the desk research on both primary and secondary source materials, sample survey was also conducted among a sizeable population related with the fields of maritime security. This included policy makers, think tanks, planners, and on field security practioners. Moreover, subject matter experts have been interviewed. The collected information and data have been evaluated to reach to the research findings. The research found that to make headway with multinational information sharing, multiple challenges need to be overcome. The fundamental criteria is to build Trust and Capacity. For Bangladesh, finding appropriate ways ahead is even more complex. Bangladesh has to build self-capacity first for playing an effective contributory role. Accordingly Bangladesh's Maritime architecture may be built on a progressive concept. A national apex organization would give the whole effort a central control and common direction. A national level Maritime Coordination Center would be ideal platform to bring all under one umbrella and synergize multi organizational effort. An adequately equipped navy supported by integrated coastal surveillance system and data base can augment surveillance and other security measures at sea. This would contribute effectively in reducing the maritime threats and thus enhance security. Finally, it suffices to say that for Bangladesh, Confidence Building measures with the littorals and Capacity Building at national level are the two pillars for enhancing maritime security.

VISION 2041: BANGLADESH PERSPECTIVE

Lieutenant Colonel A N M Foyezur Rahman, psc, Engineers

Bangladesh is on the brink to become a developed nation by 2041. Despite the contestation over identity, poor governance, repeated retreat from the path of democracy and natural disaster, the country has made remarkable economic progress, especially since 1991. On February 5, 2014, the Prime Minister, Sheikh Hasina, declared in the national parliament that her government would revise its Vision 2021 as Vision 2041 by updating a number of targets so that by the year 2041 Bangladesh can become a prosperous and developed place after crossing the status of a middle income country. There have been many discussions on how the developed country status can be achieved, which, given Bangladesh's present position in global economy, seems a difficult, if not an impossible, proposition. Bangladesh is also making big strides in Human Development Index (HDI) ratings and is maintaining steady growth in agriculture and industrial production.



Bangladesh's record in attaining Millennium Development Goals (MDGs) has been commendable and the country is well poised to take on the challenges of realizing Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) within the expiry time line of 2030. Skeptics however, believe that Vision 2041 will not be achievable mainly because of a lack of highly skilled workforce, and the less than satisfactory state of our education and human resources Bangladesh needs to attain a relatively high level of economic growth and a consistently top of the line performance in HDIs from now on until 2041. Also to ensure professionalism and responsiveness in civil service by freeing the civil servants from undue interference and influence. A robust and clear foreign policy is a catalyst for achieving the vision of Developed Economy by 2041. The Foreign policy philosophy of Bangladesh was articulated by Father of the Nation Bangabandhu Sheikh Mujibur Rahman - "Friendship to all and malice towards none". This will continue to guide the aspirations of Bangladesh. The study has holistically analysed the challenges, prevailing global indicators, projected trends, and impediments faced by Bangladesh's to arrive at a possible methodology to guide Bangladesh to achieve 'Vision 2041'

DRAWING INFERENCES OF HUMAN SECURITY IN MARITIME DIMENSION IN BANGLADESH: A GOVERNANCE PERSPECTIVE

Commodore Khondkar Misbah-Ul-Azim, (TAS), afwc, psc, BN

The concept of security since long has been exclusively state and military centric affairs. Particularly, the erstwhile Cold War era formed an enigmatic political and psychological atmosphere in which security used to be defined in military parlance only. The demise of the Cold War has brought a paradigm changes in security thought process. Today, nations are also providing much importance on the security of citizen rather than the state. Thus, the concept of 'human security' has taken the centre stage of the security milieu. Given the resource constraints as well as increasing human demand on depleting land resources, exploration and exploitation of the seas and ocean space is increasingly becoming important for mankind especially for the maritime nations. Having huge stakes out at the maritime domain, human footholds at sea is increasing exponentially, so does the concerns for the human security at maritime regime. This is because various human security issues as identified in the land like food security, health security, environmental security, security against violence, crimes, political disorder and instability etc. also equally find their presence in the maritime domain. Bangladesh has a critical dependency on sea. Its economic activities are heavily dependent on foreign export-imports. A large size of populations of the country lives around coastal areas of the country Recently, Bangladesh has solved the maritime

boundary disputes with its both maritime neighbours i.e. Myanmar and India (ITLOS Verdict, 2012 and PCA Verdict, 2014). Due to these verdicts, and also due to the contemporary phenomenon of exploiting 'blue economy', the maritime domain of Bangladesh could draw much attention of the common mass in general and policy makers in particular. But, the increase of human activities at maritime domain in Bangladesh have also given rise to many illicit activities such as piracy, armed robbery, trafficking of human beings, drugs, illegal arms, threat to physical security of humans, ships and marine activities, degradation of marine environment in an unbridled manner by different agents at sea. In this connotation, it is perceived that like in the land domain, in the maritime domain too, the good governance is considered to be the most suitable solutions for resolving multifaceted human security issues. In this backdrop, the reconceptualization of the security paradigms of Bangladesh in maritime domain from mere state centric approach to the emerging human security approaches focusing governance perspective has become essential.

POPULATION OF BANGLADESH: IMPACTS ON NATIONAL SECURITY

Brigadier General Ashfaque Iqbal, ndc, afwc, psc

Introduction

"We used to live in a world where the price of resources came down steadily, and now the world has changed. You have a great mismatch between finite resources and exponential population growth."

- Jeremy Grantham

Population is a nation's greatest resource. What greater asset can a nation have than a multitude of able-bodied citizens ready to stake its furnaces, work its factories, run its machinery, harvest its crops, build its cities, raise its children, produce its arts, and provide better services those make a nation prosperous. Nevertheless, unplanned growth of population and extreme land scarcity make Bangladesh one of the densely populated countries in the world, offering a fear-provoking scenario and undermining the successes of its demographic shift which largely affect the national security of the country. This high density of population is partly, if not largely, a phenomenon. For instance, between 1970 and 2010, Bangladesh's population was increased by 192%.

Bangladesh being a developing country, many problems are hindering the national security of the country. Bangladesh ranks among the globe's most densely populated countries with considerably high poverty rates. The huge population is one of the major challenges, which is also a growing security threat. With the increase of population, the arable lands of Bangladesh is depleting; posing threat to food security. In a densely populated country like Bangladesh, high population can clutter per capita income, employment generation and a number of other issues related to growth, development and security. An estimation of the population of Bangladesh indicates that it will reach 222.5 million by 2050. If the population growth reaches to 222 million in next thirty five years and the arable land keeps diminishing at the present rate (at 0.7%), which is further

Liotta, P.H. & Miskel, James F. 2012, The Real Population Bomb: Megacities, Global Security & the Map of the Future, Pentagon Press, New Delhi.

A lecture on "Security of Small States" by Ambassador Munshi Faiz, Chairman, BIISS presented to NDC 2016 on 21 July 2016.

threatened by the Green House Effect, Bangladesh is going to be a demographer's nightmare.

In this context, the question is whether Bangladesh is in a position to convert its "demographic window" into "demographic dividend." Thus, without pragmatic solution to population growth, Bangladesh cannot expect to achieve a sustainable economic growth, social peace and its citizen's food, health and environmental security.

Review of the challenges of high population growth, population policies of the government of Bangladesh viz-a-viz other socio-economic development policies and their relationship to all facets of national security are essential to identify possible areas those require more attention or restructuring. If not identified and appropriately addressed in time, such latent inadequacies may become monumental security challenges in the days to come.

Demographic Scenario, Trend and Pattern of Population Growth in Bangladesh

Trend and Pattern of Population Growth in Bangladesh

Trend of Population Growth in Bangladesh: Except the decade 1941-51, there was a steady increase of population from 26.81 to 111.50 million during the 100 years period of 1891 to 1991. Population stood at 130.03 in 2001 and 161.96 million in 2016. The Vision 2021 of the GoB predicted that the population of Bangladesh will exceed 169 million by the end 2020. Following this trend, the population of Bangladesh in 2050 is projected (average) to 200 million.

Characteristic and Other Issues of Population Growth in Bangladesh: Based on the assumptions regarding the future course of fertility, three population projection scenarios are considered, which are labeled as 'high', 'medium' and 'low' variants. The high scenario considered in this projection is to see the possible consequences if fertility continues at its present level, the medium scenario is the most likely to happen, and the low scenario is the wanted fertility rate as reported in the BDHS 2011.

Birth Rate and Growth Rate: The population of Bangladesh at 24 July 2016 is 163.040 million.³ Present birth rate is 21.61 births/1,000 populations and growth rate in Bangladesh is 1.20%. It is the 8th most populous nation in the

^{3.} Countrymeter, op. cit.



world. In 1951, the population was 42 million. Bangladesh had high rates of population growth in the 1960s and 1970s. Since then growth rate is declining as the total fertility rate is reducing. The rate of total fertility has declined from 6.3 per women in 1975 to 2.3 in 2014 with increasing contraceptive prevalence rate from 7.7% in 1975 to 62.4% in 2014.⁴

Age Structure, Youth and Old Aged Population: The average age of Bangladesh population is 24.5 years. A large number of young people i.e. 20.1% are aged 15-24 years. The percentage of total population by working age groups is increasing over time.

Level and Trends in Mortality: Under-five mortality for male is 48.15 and female is 43.09 per 1,000 births. The infant mortality rate is 43 per 1,000 and the child mortality rate is 11 per 1,000. It is evident that between the periods 1993-94 and 2015, neo-natal mortality declined from 52 to 28 per 1,000. More impressive are the declination in infant mortality (87 to 38) and Under-5 mortality (133 to 46) over the same period.⁵ Maternal mortality was decreased by 40% during the last 9 Years.

Fertility Levels and its Trends in Bangladesh: Currently women in Bangladesh have an average of 2.45 children. Women in urban areas have 2.0 children on average and 2.5 children per woman in rural areas. Women with no education have an average of 3.0 children and 2.3 among women who have completed secondary school or higher. The underprivileged women have an average of 3.2 children and wealthy households have 2.2 children.⁶

Key Challenges for Controlling Unplanned Population Growth

Early Marriage and Pregnancy: In spite of setting minimum legal age for marriage (18 years for girls and 21 years for boys), early marriage, especially among female adolescents, is prevalent in Bangladesh. About 11 percent within the age group of 10-14 years and 44 percent of 15-19 years are being married. Marriage at earlier age is common in rural areas, where about 85 percent of the girls are married before they reach the age of 18. Increasing trend of dowry, lack of safety and security of young girls are some of the reasons for continuing early marriage.

^{4.} BDHS 2014

^{5.} ibid., p. 103

^{6.} ibid., p. 51

Lack of Education: It has been identified that, the population growth rate among the educated people in Bangladesh has come down by a considerable extent. On the contrary, growth rate among the uneducated/under-educated citizens is still double the rate of the educated group. Sometimes, the lack of education or bloomer on religion acts as catalyst for early marriage and unplanned birth. Women's education shows a strong positive association with age at marriage. For example, women who have completed secondary or higher education marry almost five years later than those with no education. ⁷

Poor Economic Condition: Since the poor people have no steady income and many practically live hands to mouth, they customarily want more children as security and possible support during old age. They are also apt to get married early and produce children that they can't educate or even support. On the other hand, age at marriage increases with household wealth.

Lacks in Women's Empowerment: One-third women of age 15-49 are employed and earn cash. 80% of them, who earn cash, may decide with their husbands how their earnings are spent. 56 to 64% of women participate in decisions concerning their own health care. A woman's desire and ability to control her fertility and her choice of contraceptive method are affected by her status in the household and her own sense of empowerment. Therefore, women who participate in household decisions are more likely to use FP than who participate in no decisions.

Impacts of Population on National Security of Bangladesh

General Impacts

Population may have the multidimensional impacts on national security including the substantial adverse impacts on the environment of earth. It places competitive stress on the basic life sustaining resources, leading to a diminished quality of life. There are also economic consequences of this environmental degradation in the form of services attrition. Some adverse impacts associated with or exacerbated by population are mentioned below:⁹

- High rates of infant mortality caused by poverty.
- Intensive unplanned industrialization and farming to support the large population.

^{7.} BDHS 2014, op. cit. p. 41

^{8. &}quot;Security of Small States", op. cit.

^{9.} Wikipedia, Overpopulation, https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/overpopulation>



- Increased chances of emerging new epidemics and pandemics.
- Poor living conditions, malnutrition and inadequate health care.
- Starvation, malnutrition or poor diet with ill health and diet-deficiency diseases.
- Possibility of poverty coupled with inflation.
- Unhygienic living conditions for many based upon water resource depletion.
- Elevated crime rate due to drug cartels and increased theft by people to survive.
- Conflict over scarce resources and crowding, leading to increased levels of crime.

Security Impacts of Population

Impacts on Education: The ever growing population is creating a continuous pressure on the educational institutions. The ever increasing pressure to get a quality education is giving birth of many immoral practices. The quality of education is getting deteriorated day by day. Students in almost all residential hostels are living in overcrowded rooms, which have inadequate facilities for study and accommodate them. Most of the private universities of Bangladesh are not providing the excellence of education instead those are more of a business centers. These deficiencies are particularly frightening in case of technical institutions (like engineering, medical, vocational studies) which can be of great peril in future.

Unplanned Industrialization and Related Impacts on Environment: The positive economic and social results of industrial growth is accompanies by serious demographic and environmental degradation, as well growing threats to health from occupational hazards. The productivity of the industries depends on the supply and quality of natural and environmental resources. While water, soil, air, forest and fishery resources are productive assets, the pollution of water, air, atmosphere and noise are the by-products of economic development, particularly industrialisation.

Reduction of Arable Lands and Impacts on Food Security:

- Bangladesh has a primarily agrarian economy with agriculture contributing about 16.33% of the country's GDP and employs around 47.5% of the total labor force. Dangladesh has 8.774 million hectares of cultivable land, of which 88% is cultivated, so there is a limited scope to expand the cultivated area. Bangladesh has 8.5 million hectare cultivable land with 15.18 million farm holdings. The cropping pattern is yet to be improved. Bangladesh produces 37.266 million metric tons of food, which is barely enough to meet the requirements of the present population. Further population growth therefore requires increase in agricultural outputs. Meanwhile, cultivable land decreases at the rate of about 1% annually due to infrastructural, industrial, residential and other socioeconomic development activities.
- It is evident that from 1975 to 2010 food production increased more than threefold against a population growth of little over two fold. Still, the average daily per person calorie intake hardly exceeds 2,000 kcal, compared to desired level of 2,400 kcal. Moreover, food security is a challenging issue since floods, droughts and storms disrupt crop production. The country need to import about 2 to 5 million tons of food grains annually depending on domestic production and requirements.¹⁴

Impacts on Employment Opportunities: In the context of growing economy of Bangladesh, jobs have been created as a natural outcome of economic growth. But the number of hands has outgrown the number of jobs. The labour force is increasing by about 2 million annually, adding to a backlog of 2.7 million unemployed and 11 million underemployed people. Thus, a vast pool of unemployed people engorgement the urban centers, putting pressure on infrastructure, traffic, gas, electricity, environment and other utilities. Some of them are getting involved in crime and violence jeopardizing the social security.¹⁵

Ministry of Agriculture, 2016, < http://www.moa.gov.bd/site/page/4fb627c0-d806-4a7e-a1cd-b67d4bc85159/>

Streatfield, Peter K and Zunaid A Karar, 2008, Population Challenges for Bangladesh in the Coming Decades, Journal of Health Population and Nutrition, PMC2740, September, P. 268

Begum Matia Chowdhury, Minister for Agriculture of Bangladesh, as mentioned during her lecture on "Agriculture in Bangladesh Economy" to NDC 2016 on 26 April 2016

^{13.} Ministry of Agriculture, 2016, op. cit.

^{14.} Export and Import of Agricultural Products_Chapter-11, http://www.bbs.gov.bd/
PageWebMenuContent.aspx?MenuKey=234>

Population Problem of Bangladesh - "Assignment Point" Report, http://www.assignmentpoint.com/arts/modern-civilization/report-on-population-problem-of-bangladesh.html



Impacts on Environment and Health: The ever growing trend has already turned Bangladesh into one of the most densely populated country. As a result, resource depletion and men induced environmental degradations like deforestation, internal migration, unplanned industrialisation and urbanization are compounding the situation further. With the growing population, lack of employment in rural areas, creation of new jobs at urban areas, rural-urban migration has been increasing quite rapidly.

In 1970, the urban population was only 7.6% of the total population, whereas in 2010 it has increase to 28.1%. In 2020, it is projected to 33.9% and by 2040; around 50% of the total population would be living in the urban areas. At present, 40% of the city dwellers are residing at slums. Providing basic amenities like basic health care, water, sanitation, hygiene to these people will be a great challenge. The major causes of urbanization include rapid growth of population and lack of employment opportunities in rural areas, expected higher income and better living in urban areas, losing land and wealth in natural disasters. These migrants are putting pressure on accommodation, infrastructure, traffic, gas, water, electricity, environment and other utilities.

Thus, the high concentration of population in urban areas poses threat to environmental, healthcare and social security.

Impacts on Nutrition and Child Health:

- Under nutrition includes growth restriction of the child in mother's womb, low birth weight, malnutrition, micronutrient deficiencies. It seriously impairs children's physical growth and mental development. A child suffering from malnutrition is likely to grow into an undernourished adult who will not be able to contribute adequately to the society and to national development.
- Half of all infant and young children suffer from anemia. On the other hand, approximately 16.5 million women of childbearing age suffer from the same disease. Their infants are also likely to suffer from low iron stores and become anemic. Anemia results in poor body defence against infection, lower physical work ability, poor physical growth and impaired learning.

Species Extinction: Human beings are currently causing the greatest mass extinction of species at rates 1000 to 10,000 times faster than normal. The 2012 update of the threatened species shows that of the 63,837 species examined worldwide, 19,817 are threatened with extinction - nearly a third of the total.

In Bangladesh, the rapid and unplanned industrialisation and urbanisation causing the extinction of species almost at the same rate. If present trends continue, scientists warn that within a few decades, at least half of all plant and animal species on earth will be extinct, as a result of climate change, habitat loss, pollution, acidifying oceans, invasive species, over-exploitation of natural resources, overfishing, poaching and human population. Human population has been dominating planetary physical, chemical, and biological conditions and limits, with an annual absorption of 42% of the Earth's terrestrial net primary productivity, 30% of its marine net primary productivity, 50% of its fresh water, 40% of its land devoted to human food production, up from 7% in 1700, 50% of its land mass being transformed for human use and atmospheric nitrogen being fixated by humans than all other natural processes combined. 17

Impacts on Water (Surface and Subterranean) Security: Water shortage is already alarming in many countries and is likely to get worse in the coming years due to rapid urbanization and population growth. Shortage of sweet water is one of the major challenges of Bangladesh also. Irrigation coverage is around 63% and Bangladesh is heavily dependent on groundwater irrigation. About 80% of our cultivable land is irrigated by ground water. And irrigation efficiency is very low, only 30%. In rice, High yielding varieties covers 80% while hybrid is only about 18%. Rice, the dominating crop largely determines the progress in the sector consisting of 62% of the total value of crop output. At present, water availability of Bangladesh is around 90 BCM during the dry season against the demand of about 147 BCM. This results in drought and affects the agriculture badly.

Impacts on Social Security: According to 2016 population census, percentage of people aged 65 and above was 4.7%. ²⁰ Due to declining birth rate and increasing life expectancy at birth, this figure will reach at 8% in 2020, while life expectancy will be 72.9 in 2020 and 73.1 in 2025. As the age groups are divided into four categories, namely, 0-14, 15-59, 60-64, 65+ years, the labour force is defined by age group 15-59 which is very important for measuring a country's workforce. Table 8 states that labor force participation is quite high over the projected years. In 2061, the projected labor force seems to be near about the total population

^{16.} IUCN Red List of Threatened Species, < http://www.iucnredlist.org/>

Human Population Growth and extinction, http://www.biologicaldiversity.org/programs/population_and_sustainability/extinction/index.html>

^{18.} Begum Matia Chowdhury, op. cit.

Muniruzzaman, Major General (Retd) ANM, ndc, psc, 2013 "Food Security of Bangladesh: A Comprehensive Analysis", Peace and Security Review, Bangladesh Peace and Security Studies, Volume 5, Number 10, Second Quarter, Dhaka, p. 55

^{20.} countrymeter, http://countrymeters.info/en/Bangladesh>



of 2011. However, it will be a huge challenge to deal with the issue of increasing number of elderly in coming day. Providing old-age pension and other social security support these older people will become difficult.

Having discussed the security impacts of population, it is to be mentioned that Bangladesh has made outstanding progress in MDGs achievement, particularly making the demographic dividend. Bangladesh has already met several targets of the MDGs like reducing headcount poverty and poverty gap ratio, reducing the prevalence of underweight children, attaining gender parity at primary and secondary education, under-five mortality rate reduction, containing HIV infection with access to antiretroviral drugs, children under five sleeping under insecticide treated bed nets, cure rate of TB and others. In addition, Bangladesh has made remarkable progress in, increasing enrolment at primary schools, lowering the infant mortality rate and maternal mortality ratio, improving immunization coverage and reducing the incidence of communicable diseases.

On the other hand, areas in need of greater attention to achieve the SDGs are hunger-poverty reduction and employment generation, increases in primary school completion and adult literacy rates, ensuring quality education at all levels, creation of decent wage employment for women, increase in the presence of skilled health professionals at delivery, increase in correct and comprehensive knowledge on HIV/AIDS, increase in forest coverage, and coverage of Information and Communication Technology.²¹

Suggested Measures for the Management of Population to Ensure the National Security of Bangladesh

General: Having reviewed various sectors that affect population growth, this part of the research proffers some measures, may not be exhaustive, for the management of Bangladesh's population growth to enhance national security.

Good Governance in Implementing Various Policies: National security of Bangladesh is contingent on the government's implementation of good governance in the public domain, the maintenance of law and order by law enforcement agencies and the ability of state and non-state actors to effectively address human rights issues. Good governance also guarantees political security, which is the foundation for national security.

^{21.} MDGs, Bangladesh Progress report 2015, Bangladesh Planning Commission, GoB, September 2015, p. 35.

Effective Implementation of Bangladesh Population Policy (BPP): The BPP National Population Policy remains the framework for the management of population growth in Bangladesh. The policy has been evolved over the last four decades and has significantly controlled the population growth rate.

Creating Community Interactive Structures: Through institutional community interactive structures, community consensus can be generating in favour of policies and programs. For this purpose, community facilities should be put in place to facilitate meetings, promote exposure to media through provision of newspapers, books, radios and television as well as organizing cultural events. Once instituted, communities can be involved in vetting policies and programs including those on population. Such organized community efforts can be a powerful legitimizing force for raising literacy and education, girl's education, women's role in society, addressing maternal health needs, awareness about health and adverse consequences of early marriage and early child bearing.

Overseas Employment Opportunities: Development of Skilled/Semi-skilled Workforce

- Since 1976 to June 2013, about 8.6 million Bangladeshis migrated overseas for employment and remittances have increased USD 13832.13 million. According to, IOM, Dhaka, Bangladeshi migrants are categorized into low-skilled (51.87%), semi-skilled (15.28%), skilled (32.68%) and professional (0.17%).²² It was further observed that some of the skilled expatriates such as nurses are not adequately remunerated due to their inability to speak English.
- To enhance the skills of the intending expatriate workers, BMET provides institution based vocational and technical training in different employable trades in Technical Colleges at the Upazilla level.²³ Nevertheless, most of the expatriate workers are still unskilled and deficient in foreign languages because the technical schools are inefficient.²⁴ Despite the laudable socioeconomic benefits of the international migration, a potential danger is the possible exposure of the migrants to extremism that may degenerate into importation of terrorism to Bangladesh. Should this happen, it would threaten the National Security of the country.²⁵

^{22.} IOM, Dhaka, < http://www.iom.org.bd/page/facts-and-figures/>

^{23.} BMET, http://www.bmet.org.bd/BMET/trainingHomeAction

Dr Gowher Rizvi, Adviser to the Hon'ble Prime Minister, mentioned in his Keynote speech: The Foreign Policy of Bangladesh, at NDC on 11 July 2016

^{25.} IOM, op. cit.



Involvement of Non-Government and Private Organizations in Population

Program: To be more effective, it is essential to include the Non-Government and Private Organizations in addition to the ministries and institutions as partners in population planning and development programs whose target groups are heavily affected by growth of population. In this regard these organisations can play fruitful roles within the scope of their own activities.

Education: The government of Bangladesh has introduced various laudable policies to enhance the education sector and they are yielding positive results. In any event, non-coercive approaches to population reduction emphasizing improving standards of living, economic security, education, gender mainstreaming and health care may promise reduction of growth rate to the replacement level. It is particularly important to retain girl students in schools until physical and emotional maturity to understand the implications of early marriage and early child bearing.

Public Health: The challenge of the population bulge requires the health sector to be revamped and broadened in a major way, as the aging population requires greater medical care. Primary health centres and specialized hospitals need to be built in larger numbers. Similarly, the health of women in reproductive age as also those engaged in the labour force need proper attention.

Women Empowerment: Like most developing countries, the women of Bangladesh folks are not considered equivalent to men in terms of status, force and might. Such opinions are extremely common in some other Islamic countries and even India and Bangladesh. Gender discrimination is one of the major reasons for unplanned population growth. People keep giving birth to kids in order to have more sons than daughters to have an illusion of future economic security. Empowering woman with a say in matters concerning them like maternity health, child birth and educating them to fight against discrimination will ensure a healthy and aware society.

Recommendations

Considering the foregoing discussions, findings and analysis, following recommendations are put forward for the management of population to enhance national security of Bangladesh:

• Public health sectors to be revamped and broadened to ensure the adequate support to the women at reproductive ages, child and maternity health, and the medical care for the aging population.

- For the implementation of BPC and other related policies, following aspects should be given due importance:
 - Demographic transition should be created through educating the people, enhancing women empowerment, employment generation, economic development and poverty reduction.
 - Provision for marriage license may be introduced before getting marriage including mandatory training on birth control methods.
 - The legal age of marriage for women in Bangladesh is 18 years, but a large proportion of marriages (59%) still take place before the woman reaches her legal age. GoB may increase the minimum age of marriage and ensure strict compliance.
 - Targeting family-planning programs to high-parity families and those at high risk of unintended pregnancies, emphasizing longer-term methods for family planning.
 - Recruiting appropriate numbers of committed and skilled manpower at field-level, developing a comprehensive training curriculum and organize training for developing the communication/counseling skills of providers at various levels.
- Generation of large-scale employment opportunities both at home and abroad is required to ensure gainful employment of working age group to avoid social tension and anarchy. Existing education system, technical and vocational training facilities should be enhanced to develop the skilled and semi-skilled work force with language proficiency.
- Government needs to pursue the policies strongly that will guarantee socioeconomic development of the people and the benefit of the larger society. Strategies put in place to manage population growth must be implemented and enforced effectively.
- Since agriculture constitute approximately 13% of Bangladesh's GDP and employs 47.5% of total labor force, greater emphasis must be laid on research and development, particularly by BRRI and BADC, for producing genetically modified crops with better yields and salinity tolerance.²⁶ Training to the farmers is also necessary to ensure food security and improving their lifestyle.

A lecture on "Agriculture in Bangladesh Economy" by Begum Matia Chowdhury, Minister for Agriculture of Bangladesh, at NDC 2016 on 26 April 2016



Conclusion

The overall effect of the population growth which led to a demographic shift of creating an energetic and young working-group population. This demographic shift, which has become a 'demographic dividend' for Bangladesh needs to be managed appropriately to ensure it does not become a 'demographic liability' in the near future. As the present growth rate of 1.2%, the replacement level of fertility will be attained by the year 2020. At that situation, the population of Bangladesh would stabilize at not more than 220 million by the year 2050 due to the population momentum. This is likely create a huge burden on the national resources and impact adversely on the living standards of the people, there by effecting negatively on the national security of the country.

Against the backdrop of high population density, growing urbanisation, increasing threat of climate change, it is crucial for Bangladesh to formulate policies and strategies to effectively manage its huge population. At the same time, rigorous steps should be taken for the effective implementation of those strategies. The government should take necessary steps to expand the activities of satellite clinic for satisfying mother-child health care at village level. Urgent government intervention is required to incorporate the eligible couples living at slums, barrages, char-land and remote areas within the realm of service provision.

Another demographic phenomenon that demands an immediate response is the rural-urban migration. The future of rural agriculture suggests that Bangladesh is close to the limit of availability of agricultural land and productivity, at least in the short-term. The inevitable consequence of the situation will be urbanisation on a scale which risks overwhelmingly the capacity of the urban authorities to provide housing, water and sanitation, healthcare, education, and other essential services to incoming migrants. A recent study and mapping of slums indicates that they are growing at over 7% per annum, implying a doubling time of less than a decade. This frightening scenario requires an immediate strengthening of urban planning and consideration of how to slow the pace of movement away from rural areas.²⁷

Some of the appropriate measures have been proffered for the effective management of population growth in Bangladesh. These were Good Governance in Implementing Various Policies, proper education, Creating community interactive structures, coordination between the implementing agencies, creating more overseas employment opportunities by developing skilled/semi-skilled workforce, ensuring public, maternity and child health and so on.

^{27.} Peter Kim Streatfield and Zunaid Ahsan Karar, op. cit. p. 12

Effective leveraging of the demographic dividend depends on numerous factors like good governance, macro-economic management, efficiency of financial markets, and effective policies in the field of trade, education, health and labour. The approach will determine whether it takes the right path or not. Demographic dividend does not last forever, as it is a limited window of opportunity. With the right policy framework for job creation, skill development, proper healthcare, and establishment of strong financial systems, Bangladesh can capitalise on this transition.

Bibliography

Books

- 1. Alexander, J 1998, Population Management and National Development: Challenges and Prospects, Leadroy Publishers New Yorkshire.
- 2. Alvarado, José & Creedy, John 1998, Population Ageing, Migration and Social Expenditure, Edward Elgar, UK.
- 3. Auerbach, Alan J. & Lee, Ronald D. 2001, Demographic Change and Fiscal Policy, Cambridge University Press, USA.
- 4. Caldwell, John C.; Bruce K Caldwell; Pat Caldwell; Peter F. McDonald; Thomas Schindlmayr (2006). Demographic Transition Theory. Dordrecht, The Netherlands.
- 5. Chopra, Girish 2006, Population Geography, Commonwealth Publishers, New Delhi.
- 6. Dyson, Tim 2010, Population and Development: The Demographic Transition, Zed Books, London.
- 7. Fleischer, A, Melanie L and Jean-Olivier S, 2010, Population Dynamics in Bangladesh, Deutsche Gesellschaft für, Eschborn, Germany.
- 8. Karim, Aminul 2008, Selected Papers on Security and Leadership, Academic Press and Publishers Library, Dhaka.
- 9. Liotta, P.H. & Miskel, James F. 2012, The Real Population Bomb: Megacities, Global Security & the Map of the Future, Pentagon Press, New Delhi.
- 10. Milwertz, Cecilia Nathansen 1997, Accepting Population Control: Urban Chinese Women and the One-Child Family Policy, Curzon Press, Surrey.



- 11. Mukherjee, S.B. 1988, Population Growth and Urbanization in South and South-East Asia, Academic Publishers, Dhaka.
- 12. National Institute of Population Research and Training (NIPORT), Ministry of Health and Family Welfare, January 2013, Bangladesh Demographic and Health Survey 2011, Dhaka.
- 13. Ness, Gayl D & Golay, Meghan V 1997, Population and Strategies for National Sustainable Development: A Guide to Assist National Policy Makers in Linking Population and Environment in Strategies for Sustainable Development, Earthscan Publications Limited, London.
- 14. Osmany, Mufleh R & Ahmed Muzaffer 2003, Security in the Twenty First Century: A Bangladesh Perspective, Academic Press and Publishers Limited, Dhaka.
- 15. Rao, Mohan 2004, From population control to reproductive health, Sage Publications, New Delhi.
- Reddy, P. Sudhkara 1995, Displaced Populations and Socio-Cultural Change, Commonwealth Publishers, New Delhi.
- 17. Ronald, K & J Levy 2001, Demographic Changes and the Sources of International Conflicts" in Demography and National Security, Berghahn Books, New York.
- 18. Rowland, Donald T. 2003, Demographic Methods and Concepts, Oxford University Press, New York.
- 19. Sanderson, Warren C. & Tan, Jee-Peng 1995, Population in Asia, World Bank Regional and Sectoral Studies, Washington, D.C.
- Shandilya, Tapan Kumar 1998, Population Problem and Development, Deep
 Deep Publications, New Delhi.
- 21. Sharma, Rajendra K. 2000, Demography and Population Problems, Atlantic Publishers and Distributors (P) Limited, New Delhi.
- 22. Shrivastava, A.K. 2004, Population Development, Environment and Health, A P H Publishing Corporation, New Delhi.
- 23. Singh, Naunihal 2002, Population and Poverty, Mittal Publications, New Delhi.
- 24. Tripathy, S.N., Bishoyi, Deepak & Patel, Sangram Kishor 2007, Dynamics of Population Issues, Sonali Publications, New Delhi.

Journals, Articles, Reports, Presentations and Publications

- 25. "Agriculture in Bangladesh Economy" lecture by Begum Matia Chowdhury, Minister for Agriculture of Bangladesh, at NDC 2016 on 26 April 2016.
- 26. Ahmed, Iftekhar, "Population Debate A Crowded House", First News Journal, Volume: 1, Number 20, Dhaka, 5 December 2010.
- 27. Alam, Brigadier ATM Zahirul, psc and Kabir, Lieutenant Colonel Abul Kalam Md Humayn, psc January 2000, 'Security Challenges for Bangladesh in the Twenty First Century', Bangladesh Army Journal, 28th Issue: Dhaka.
- 28. Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics, 2007, Bangladesh Demographic and Health Survey -Final Report, Dhaka.
- 29. Bangladesh Country Environmental Analysis, Volume I: Main Report South, World Bank Document.
- 30. Bangladesh Demographic and Health Survey 2011, Dhaka, 2012.
- 31. Bangladesh Demographic and Health Survey 2014, Dhaka, 2015.
- 32. Bangladesh Maternal Mortality and Health Care Survey 2010, Dhaka, 2012.
- 33. Bangladesh Planning Commission, 2013, Millennium Development Goals Bangladesh Progress Report 2012.
- 34. Bangladesh Population Policy-2012, Ministry of Health and Family Welfare.
- 35. Centre for Policy Dialogue-United Nations Population Fund, 2003, Bangladesh's Population Policy: Emerging Issues and Future Agenda (Paper Series 23).
- 36. "Contemporary India: Its Foreign Policy, Security and Development Strategy and Bangladesh-India Relations" lecture by H. E. Harsha Vardhan Shringla, High Commissioner of India, presented to NDC 2016 on 26 July 2016.
- 37. "Geo-Economics" lecture by Dr Hossain Zillur Rahman, Executive Chairman, PPRC to NDC 2016 on 14 July 2016.
- 38. G. M. Jahangir Alam, Environmental Pollution of Bangladesh It's Effect and Control, Proceedings of the International Conference on Mechanical Engineering 2009.
- 39. Gomez, Oscar A and Des gasper, 2013, 'Human Security: A Thematic Guidance Note for Regional and National Human Development teams, UNDP Human Development Report Office, New York.



- 40. Nurun Nabi, AKM 2013, Demographic Trends in Bangladesh, Lecture Delivered at Department of Population Sciences, University of Dhaka, Dhaka.
- 41. Streatfield, Peter K and Zunaid A Karar, 2008, Population Challenges for Bangladesh in the Coming Decades, Journal of Health Population and Nutrition, PMC2740, September.
- 42. "Sy of Small States" lecture by Ambassador Munshi Faiz, Chairman, BIISS to NDC 2016 on 21 July 2016.
- 43. "Theoretical Framework of Foreign Policy Detriments" lecture by Professor Dr. Imtiaz Ahmed, Dhaka University presented to NDC 2016 on 21 July 2016.

Web Sites/Internet

- 44. Carrying Capacity, Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Carrying_capacity, accessed on April 20, 2014.
- 45. Farid, KS 2011, Population Dynamics in Bangladesh, www.banglajol.info/index.php/JBAU/article/download/8754/6491.
- 47. Human Population Growth and extinction, http://www.biologicaldiversity.org/programs/population_and_sustainability/extinction/index.html
- 48. Index Mundi, 2013, Bangladesh Demographics Profile, http://www.indexmundi.com/bangladesh/demographics_profile.html>.
- 49. IUCN Red List of Threatened Species, < http://www.iucnredlist.org/>
- 50. National Security, Wikipedia, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/National_security.
- 51. Population, Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia, http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Population>.
- 52. World Population, <www.wikipedia.com>.

List of Abbreviations

Abbreviations	Meaning			
AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome			
ANC	Antenatal Care			
ARI	Acute Respiratory Infection			
ASA	Association of Social Advancement			
ASFR	Age-Specific Fertility Rates			
BADC	Bangladesh Agricultural development Corporation			
BBS	Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics			
BCM	Billion Cubic Meters			
BDHS	Bangladesh Demographic Health Survey			
BMET	Bureau of Manpower, Employment and Training			
BMMS	Bangladesh Maternal Mortality Survey			
BMTF	Bangladesh Machine Tools Factory			
BPP	Bangladesh Population Policy			
BRRI	Bangladesh Rice Research Institute			
CBR	Crude Birth Rate			
CDR	Crude Death Rate			
CPD	Centre for Policy Development			
CRNI	Crude Rate of Natural Increase			
DACMO	Deputy Assistant Community Medical Officer			
DD	Deputy Director			
ESP	Essential Services Package			
ETF	Education Tax Fund			
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organisation			
FP	Family Planning			
FPA	Family Planning Activities			
FWA	Family Welfare Assistant			
FWI	Family Welfare Inspector			
GDP	Gross Domestic Product			
GoB	Government of Bangladesh			
HNPSP	Health, Nutrition and Population Sector Programme			
HPNSDP	Health, Population and Nutrition Sector Development Programme			
HPSP	Health and Population Sector Programme			



Abbreviations	Meaning		
HR	Human Resource		
HDI	Human Development Indicator		
IMR	Infant Mortality Rate		
IOM	International Organisation for Migration		
IST	Internal Study Tour		
IUCN	International Union for Conservation of Nature		
MDG	Millennium Development Goals		
MOHFW	Ministry of Health and Family Welfare		
NASP	National AIDS/STD Programme		
NCD	Non-Communicable Diseases		
NGO	Non-Government Organization		
NDC	National Defence Course/ National Defence College		
NEP	National Education Policy		
NIPORT	National Institute of Population Research and Training		
NIC	National Intelligence Council		
NPC	National Population Council		
NPP	National Population Policy		
NRR	Net Replacement Rate		
NYSC	National Youth Service Corps		
PAI	Population Action International		
PGR	Population Growth Rate		
RWP	Ratio of Working Age Population to Total Population		
SDG	Sustainable Development Goals		
ТВ	Tuberculosis		
TTTI	Technical Trade Training Institute		
UESD	Utilization of Essential Service Delivery		
UNESCO	United Nations Organisation for Education Science and		
UNESCO	Culture		
UNESCAP	United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and the Pacific		
UNFPA	United Nations Population Fund		
UNPD	United Nations Population Division		
WHO	World Health Organization		

Author

Brigadier General Ashfaque Iqbal, ndc, afwc, psc was born on 30 June 1965 in Dhaka. He was commissioned in the Army Ordnance Corps on 19 May 1985. Besides serving in the various regimental appointments of Ordnance units/ installations, he has commanded Central Mechanical Transport Depot, Ordnance Depot, Divisional Ordnance Company and Independent Ammunition Platoon. Brigadier General Ashfaque served in the Army Headquarters and Divisional Headquarters as the Assistant Military Secretary, Assistant and Deputy Assistant Director of Ordnance Services and Ammunition Technical Officer. He also served in Directorate General of Defence Purchase as Assistant Director Purchase (Army) and Ordnance Centre and School as Instructor Class B. He worked as Ammunition Technical Officer and Logistics Staff Officer in United Nation's Peace Keeping Operation in Mozambique (1994), Sierra Leone (2002) and Sudan (2010). He is a widely travelled person who toured many countries of Asia, Europe and Africa. Brigadier General Ashfaque attended number of training courses both at home and abroad. He attended Higher Ordnance Management Course in India in 1993. He is a graduate from Defence Services Command and Staff College and National Defence College. He has obtained degrees in Masters of Defence Studies (MDS) and Masters of War Studies (MWS) from National University and Bangladesh University of Professionals respectively. As Commandant, Central Mechanical Transport Depot, Brigadier General Ashfaque received "Chief of Army Staff's Commendation" twice for the brilliant achievements in command.

IMPACT OF SOCIAL MEDIA AMONG THE STUDENTS OF BANGLADESH: A CRITICAL ANALYSIS

Brigadier General S M Salahudin Islam, BP, ndc, psc

Introduction

Social Media has emerged as revolutionary means of connectivity throughout the world where Bangladesh (BD) is no exception. Last a decade, the online world has changed dramatically. Thanks to the invention of social media, young men and women who exchange ideas, feelings, personal information, pictures and videos at a truly astonishing rate. Seventy-three percent (73%) of wired American teens now use social media websites (Oberst, 2010). Every day many students are spending countless hours immersed in social media, such as Facebook, MySpace, Twitter and Viber. Many researchers have been diving into a considerable amount of research on how social media influences student's academic performance. Many parents are worried that their college going students are spending too much time on Facebook and other social media sites and not enough time for studying. Due to lack of outdoor game facilities and parent's commitment elsewhere, students are prone to Social Networking Services (SNSs). Therefore, our research ascertains the relationship between the social media and its negative impact on students' overall performance. According to Wikipedia, social media includes web-based and mobile technologies used to turn communication into interactive dialogue. The definition of social media is "the relationships that exist between network of people" (Walter & Riviera, 2004). Social media is also defined as Facebook, YouTube, Blogs, Twitter, MySpace or LinkedIn (Martin, 2008). According to oxford dictionary, a person who is studying at a university or other place of higher education is called student. All modern gadgets are mostly invented in the western world and then exported worldwide. Students have great interest in social media than any other device since invention. However, the use of social media has both positive and negative effects depending on the type of application. According to Nielsen Media Research study in June 2010, almost 25 percent of students' time on the internet is now spent on social networking websites (Jacobsen, & Forste, 2011). In fact, a recent survey of 3000 students from across the USA revealed that 90% of college students use Facebook and 37% use Twitter (Dahlstrom, de Boor, Grunwald & Vockley, 2011). Modern psychologists are quite worried about negative effects of SNSs among the students. Bangladesh

is also feeling the heat of online SNS. The country has seen a sharp rise in internet users in recent years due to the availability of cheaper mobile internet technology. Bangladesh Telecommunications Regulatory Commission (BTRC) statistics show that the country currently has around 70,000,000 mobile phone subscribers (Rahman, 2011). Bangladesh now has 800,000 internet users and the BTRC expects it to cross the one-million mark in the near future. Habib (2012) conducted a research to identify the uses of Facebook by university students of Bangladesh and found that they are using it most for chatting and gossiping with friends. The present study is an attempt to explore this knowledge gap. Therefore, a comprehensive researched is carried out to unveil the positive and negative effects of social media and the counter strategy to protect the young generations of the country from ineffective use of SNS.

Positive Impact of Social Media among Students

Researcher explored following positive impact of SNS:

- The increasing popularity of social sites like Twitter, Facebook and LinkedIn, social networks have gained attention as the most viable communication choice for the bloggers, article writers and content creators.
- Social Media has removed all the communication barriers and one can
 communicate his/her perception and thoughts over a variety of topics.
 Students and experts are able to share and communicate with like-minded
 people and can ask for the input and opinion on a particular topic.
- Social Media unites people on a huge platform for the achievement of some specific objective. It removes shyness of individual and enhances skill of writing. This is very important to bring the positive change in society.
- Social Media is very effective for distant learning and getting relative and friends connected for 24 hours a day. It offers any news happening among the friends and relatives across the globe.
- It is also very effective for instant and group study from distance place and getting a quicker solution. It saves enough time and money for travelling from place to place. Students are immensely benefitted without spending much time and wealth.



 SNSs play dominant role to create general awareness among the mass people as quick as possible. Breaking news or emergency situation is passed to all citizen of a country to avoid danger.

Negative Effects of Social Media on Students:

Following are the negative impact of SNS:

- Addiction: It leads to addiction of spending countless hours on the social sites and diverts the focus and attention from a priority task. It lowers the motivational level of the teenagers and students.
- Cheating: Another downside of the social media is that the user shares too much information which may pose threats to them. Even with the tight security settings your personal information may leak on the social sites. Downloading your videos or pictures and copying your status is an easy task and can be done within few clicks.
- Isolation: One can suffer from isolation as he tends to be glued to the computer and does not move out of the house and meet people. The on line chatting makes students isolated and self centered. Such kind of students can not mix up freely with other friends and remain isolated which leads to depression.
- Gaining Weight: One may gain weight as he/ she sits in front of the computer for a long time and takes food. Naturally, he will not have much exercise and will suffer from obesity.
- Abnormal Symptoms: Surfing Facebook does show abnormal symptoms among many teenagers such as depression, excessive aggression, abnormal anxiety or even normal anxiety. Those suffering from social anxiety tend to immerse themselves in front of Facebook.
- **Bad for the Eyes:** Too much exposure to the smart phone/ computer is bad for the eyes. It is noticed that present generation uses spectacles more than previous generation.
- Communication with Strangers: On Facebook communication, it is possible that one might end up building up relationships with strangers, who can turn out to be criminals as well. Teenagers are vulnerable and are easily susceptible to outside influences.

- Lacks Face to Face Connection: There is a lack of face to face connectivity since one does not meet the other person. A good number of family members taking meal together and not making face to face talk, instead they are handling smart phone.
- **Promotes Laziness:** Since socialization and face to face connectivity is decreased, one student uses a smart phone or personal computer. He/she browse through Facebook or other application and promote laziness
- Causes Distractions: Browsing Facebook does distract one's mind from many other activities. The excessive uses of SNSs divert attention of students from actual study and ultimately fail to achieve the desired objective.
- Unethical Approach: On social media like YouTube, Facebook and viber, one tends to communicate on unhealthy sexual practices. There is no healthy sexual interaction as one is not meeting each other physically.
- Psychological Effects: It has been admitted by many students that they
 have experienced bullying on the site, which leads to psychological harm.
 Students of high schools face a possibility of bullying and other adverse
 behaviors over Facebook every day.
- Increase of Extra Marital Affairs and Divorce Rate: Since induction
 of social network, the unsocial use and extra marital affairs related
 incidence increase significantly. Starting from media personality to
 normal house wives excessively using SNS, are subjected to negative
 effect of it from undesired person.

Findings from Literature Review

In the western world social media is very effective tools due to technological advancement and economic development. Their culture and tradition allow the use of social media in many folds. The developed countries always favour to connect peoples for their own economic interest. Accordingly connectivity and sharing information around the globe between people to people is a gift of the era of globalization. Physical and face to face interaction with parents and relatives are very rare for Facebook generation. Psychological imbalance and laziness is also the outcome of SNS. There is a contradiction of opinions, but most researchers admit about negative use of it during study hour by students. Moral, ethics and values are getting deteriorated due to excessive use of social media.



Bangladesh is a country of low internet perception although a big online community is gradually developing. Although many students opined that social media is very effective for study, knowledge sharing and learning but practically they did not realize the practical implications. Instead, most of them use for messaging, chatting and gossiping with friends where a large number of them shares unnecessary information and unethical photos.

Social Media and Young Generation: Bangladesh Scenario

Collection of Data: Data is collected from different institution of Dhaka City and 375 students are served with questionnaire. The collected data has 6% to 8% errors due to difference of age gap and lack of realistic understanding about social values and norms.

- About social media's benefit in the field of education for students where about 70.4% students agree the benefit and around 24.8% does not agree. However, 4.8% remain undecided.
- Social media's linkage is the wastage of time for youth. 68% students agree about the wastage of time and 16.8% does not agree. However, 15.2% remain undecided. This data is very valid as majority students supported the above statistics during interview session.
- Social media is deteriorating our social norms. 64% students disagree about the deterioration and 32.8 % agree. However, 3.2% remain undecided.
- Social media is affecting negatively on study of youth. 59.2% students agree about the negative impact on academic performance and 36.8% does not agree. However, 4% remain undecided.
- Social media is necessary for young generation, where 52% students agree and 44.8% does not agree. However, 3.2% remain undecided.
- Social media promotes unethical pictures, video clips and image among the students. 80% students agree about the negative effect and 18.4% does not agree. However, 1.6% remains undecided.
- Social media has positive impact on youth. 52.8% students agree with the positive effect and 35.2% does not agree. However, 12% remain undecided.
- Social media is paying essential role for the betterment of society, where 43.2% students agree and 48.8% does not agree. However, 4% remain undecided.

- Social media is creating awareness among youth for new trends where 72.8% students agree with the positive aspect and 25.6% does not agree. However, 1% remain undecided.
- Social media provides good source of knowledge and information for youth where 92% students agree and 6% does not agree.
- Social media is useful to connect the people around the world.74.4% students agree and 36.8% does not agree. However, 9.6% students remain undecided.
- Social media is essential for learning and skill where 72% students agree and 24.8% does not agree. 3.2% remain undecided. Although data shows about more than 50% agreed for learning, practically they opined it to be more of chatting and messaging only. 78.4% students agree about less outdoor games and physical activities are the outcome of social media. However, 20% students disagree and 1.6% remains undecided. Real survey and face to face interview with many parents show that lack of play ground and outdoor facilities cause devastation for young generation in Dhaka city.

Findings of the Research

From the above analysis, it is found that forty-five percent of the sample admitted that they spent 4-6 hours per day to check a social media site, 23% spent more than 6 hours, 20% spent 2-4 hours and only 12% spent less than 2 hours. The ratio of participants who posted or responded during school hours was 64%; 15% rarely used social media during school hours; 21% were not sure whether they would like to use it.

Case Study: Divorce/Family Separation Statistics of City Corporation in Dhaka City

This data collected from total 10 zones of Dhaka city comprising of City Corporation (North) and City Corporation (South) which have five zones each.



Table 1: Statistics of City Corporation, Dhaka (North and South)					
Duration	Number	Remarks			
1995-1999	11,266	5 years aggregate			
2000-2005 20,913 6 years aggregate					
2006-2010	23,231	5 years aggregate			
2011	5,763	12 Months			
2012 7,111 12 Month					
2013 7,332 12 Months					
2014 7,998 12 Months					
2015	8,309	12 Months			
Source: Data Collection from City Corporation					

Wrong Use of Social Media is a Curse-A Case Study

Until 1999, the family bond and ties with people in the society was quite enchanting. From 2000 the use of social media started in BD and the relation between couples and family bond began to slacken remarkably. Unethical relation and extra-marital affairs with undesired person got momentum and mistrust grew among family members. In this connection a case study of a government's servant, Mr Rahim Mollah serves in Dhaka Cantonment and hails from Gaibandha district. A man from an ordinary family and earns Taka 15000/= as salary per month. This man got connected with number of ladies over SNS. He had over 100 sims and used all with separate ladies at different times. He really got addiction in maintaining illicit relation with ladies. By now he is married to three ladies and kept all information secret. In addition he maintained illegal relation with many ladies other than wife. The man used to play fraud and foul with all ladies using social media. One day one of his wives revealed the evil scam of her husband and reported the matter to office authority. All wives and media connected ladies came and launched complaint together. According to departmental law, Rahim Mollah was trialed and sentenced to ten years of imprisonment. He lost the job and spoiled the life of many ladies. Rahim Mollah is termed as a curse of social media. City Corporation statistics show thousands of Rahim Mollah's involvement in wrong use of social media and misusing millions of ladies.

Possible Strategy to Save the Young Generation

Continuous Motivation: Drugs, unprotected sex, drinking, bullying, smoking—the list of parental worries often seems endless. According to psychologist Kimberly S. Young, Ph.D. of the Center for Online Addiction, teen internet addiction is becoming a growing problem. Continuous motivation regarding the negative effect of social media is a pre-requisite to prevent our students from wrong use of social media.

Teacher's Supervision: Teacher plays significant role in grooming the students. Teachers are considered the most enlightening element of the society. Teachers of school and college should monitor and keep account of their students.

Parents' Know-how and Supervision: According to Barker (2011), the internet makes information accessible in ways what our previous generations never imagined. Parents who are not technologically savvy already have a social media expert in the home. Parents need to ask their children to show the social networking ropes. If a parent does not have an account, they can ask their kids to help them set one up.

Help Students Uncover His or Her Passion: Everyone needs a hobby in life; children are no different. Therefore, start talking with child more, probe to uncover his or her likes and dislikes. There are so many things kids can get involved in these days, from sports to groups of specialized interests.

Teach Children How to Use Facebook: One of the challenges with social networking sites is that they subtly teach children to commoditize relationships. However, if your child is looking for people they don't know, that's when Facebook becomes dangerous and opens the door to cyber-bullying, bad influences, and unforeseen dangers. Help your child realize that for their purposes, Facebook is not for meeting strangers around the world.

Take a Proactive Approach to Facebook: You have to educate yourself about social media and be proactive in terms of how your children use Facebook. By getting involved in all aspects of your child's life, including their cyber life, you can teach them how to use Facebook responsibly and instill in them a true passion worth pursuing.

Inclusion of Watchdog Software: The watchdog software should be incorporated to identify and bar the misuse and unethical use of it only. Appropriate organ of the country should venture to develop and implement the software to safe the derailed kids of the society like India.



Enhance Family Bond: Parents must monitor and follow the movement of their kids. Parents and guardians must give time, take food together and share joys and sorrows. The kids should feel them part of family and society as a whole. Parents must be very friendly to kids to share their needs and complaint, if any

Practice of Religion: All religion teaches positive thing and keep all kids on the right track. Parents and guardians must keep inspiring to abide by basic requirements of religion. Prayer always refrain human being from wrong doing as stated in holy Quran.

Implementation of ICT Act-2009: ICT act has been published covering all "Do's and Don'ts". Unfortunately 90% of guardians/ parents or students do not know the contents and instructions of the act. Appropriate authority of Government must arrange the system to educate the people.

Creating Awareness by Electronic/ Print Media: All out efforts should be taken to insist young generation about the code of conduct of social media. Both the media are to be used to create and transmit general awareness of the consequences. Government should instruct all electronic media to conduct teen awareness program at a particular time to instill basic values and norms in their mind.

Facebook Not a Natural Friendships and Activities: Everyone needs face time with other people, not just screen time. Physical presence with others promotes deeper connection, and all people need to be touched, hugged and attended to. Therefore, we should impose rules like TV time and phone time over use of SNS.

Ensure Physical Activities and Outdoor Games: During research the shortage of play ground or outdoor game facilities in Dhaka city are clearly identified. Young generations are centered at home and spend huge time with electronic gadgets with friends in chatting and messaging. Arrangement of facility is a demand of the time to increase their physical connectivity with friends to leave the virtual world.

Recommendations

- It is recommended to introduce organizational participation to exercise positive influence of social media among the students. This may be coordinated by the appropriate Government authority.
- Creating awareness among the teenagers about negative effects of social media including cyber-crime through electronic/ print media.

- Parents/ Teachers' continuous motivation, care and supervision are most significant tools to use SNSs by the students.
- There may be watchdog software in the server to hunt the students who
 are using unethical sites or these sites may be permanently blocked to the
 students.
- Ensuring adequate facilities for outdoor games and inspiring the teenagers to participate in physical activities.

Conclusion

Social Media is the mass communication systems and very important for today's digital world. Students are found very active and rank highest throughout the world. Our students are no exception. It offers huge scope to maintain connectivity and enhance academic performance by group study. Again, the use of social media has become an addiction to most students of high school and college. They spend near about 2-4 hours by messaging through Facebook and University students spend 6-8 hours till late night. Students prefer to chat with friends for hours and this leads to a waste of time that could have been used for studying, playing or learning new skills. Survey shows both positive and negative effects of social media prevailing among the students with varied perception.

As regards to wastage of time for youth is 61.6% as the students agreed while 32% students of Dhaka city disagreed. Social media is deteriorating our social norms where 64% students disagreed and 32.8 % agreed. 59.2% students agree about the negative impact of SNS on academic performance and 36.8% does not agree. Very interestingly survey shows SNS promotes unethical pictures, video clips and image among the students where 63.2% students agreed and 35.2% does not agree. 52.8% students agreed that social media has positive impact on youth and 35.2% does not agree. Another positive aspect of social media creates awareness among youth for new trends where 72.8% students agreed. Social media provides good source of knowledge and information for youth where 92% students agreed unanimously. 78.4% students blamed SNS for preventing them from outdoor games and physical activities as survey shows. However, 20 % students disagreed. Practically due to lack of outdoor facilities SNS equally attracts them and vice versa. Strategies to be adopted at all level to avert the negative effects of social media from our students.



Bibliography

- Ito, M. (2008). Hanging Out, Messing Around and Gee king Out: Kids Living and Learning with New Media. The Mac Arthur Foundation. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Amitabh Shukla / March 12, 2015, Top 10 Negative Effects of Facebook on Teens, http://www.paggu.com/getting-into-roots/top-10-negative-effectsof-facebook-on-teens/Amitabh Shukla / March 12, 2015, accessed on 20 April 2016.
- 3. Azam, G.M. Shaharia, (2010). 'Social Media Marketing in Bangladesh', https://blog.shaharia.com/social-media-marketing-in-bangladesh/, accessed on 10 June 2016.
- 4. Bambling, M. (2008). 'Online Relationships Simply Don't Last', http://news.softpedia.com/news/Online-Relationships-Simply-Don-039-t-Last-86504. shtml, accessed on 11 June 2016.
- 5. Barker, J. (2011). 'Should you Monitor your Teens Online Activity?', http://www.webmd.com/parenting/teen-abuse-cough-medicine-9/monitoring-teens-online, accessed on 11 June 2016.
- Beattie, A. (2013). 'Social Media and its Effects on our Emotional well being', http://metro.co.uk/2013/08/15/social-media-and-its-effects-on-our-emotional-well-being-3924915/#ixzz4BMsT2IuK, accessed on 07 June 2016.
- 7. Brydolf, Carol (2007). 'Minding My Space: Balancing the Benefits and Risks of Students' Online Social Networks', http://connection.ebscohost.com/c/articles/ 27177330/minding-myspace-balancing-benefits-risks-students-online-social-networks, accessed on 07 June 2016.
- 8. Hamidur, (2009). 'Internet History of Bangladesh' Wireless Bangladesh', http://wirelessbangladesh.blogspot.com/2009/04/internet-history-of-bangladesh, accessed on 03 May 2016.
- 9. Haq, Fahmidul, (2012). 'Social Media: The debate on freedom and responsibility', http://archive.thedailystar.net/forum/2012/May/social. html, accessed on 12 May 2016.
- 10. Kalpidou M, Costin D, and Morris J. (2011). 'The Relationship Between Facebook and the Well-Being of Undergraduate College Students', http://faculty.coe.uh.edu/flopez/docs/Kalpidou.pdf, accessed on 29 May 2016.

- 11. Marshall McLuhan, The Gutenberg Galaxy (1962), 'Do we live in a global village?', (http://www.library.illinois.edu/village/globalnews/mod1/pg1. htm, accessed on 10 June 2016.
- 12. Muise, A. (2009). 'Face book Causes Jealousy, Hampers Romance, Study Finds', Guelph, Ontario, CA: University of Guelph Department of Psychology. http://www.uoguelph.ca/news/2009/02/post_176.html, accessed on 02 June 2016.
- 13. Nicholas Gerlich, Leigh Browning & Lori Westermann (2010) 'The Social Media Affinity Scale: Implications For Education', http://www.cluteinstitute.com/ojs/index.php/CIER/article/viewFile/245/235, accessed on 09 June 2016.
- Qayum . Nayma, (2013). 'Is Bangladesh's Shahbag the Next Tahrir Square?',
 WORLD POLICY BLOG, http://www.worldpolicy.org/blog/2013/02/21/
 Bangladesh%E2%80%99s-shahbag-next-tahrir-square, accessed on 12 May 2016.
- 15. Schill, R. (2011) Social Networking Teens More Likely to Drink or Use Drugs, Study Finds http://jjie.org/teens-on-facebook-more-likely-drink-or-use-drugs-study-finds/20713/, accessed on 27 May 2016.
- 16. Siddique, M. (2010). 'Sleep Deprivation Linked to Depression in Teens'. Cnn.com. http://www.cnn.com/2010/HEALTH/06/09/sleep.deprivation. depression /index.html, accessed on 11 May 2016.
- 17. Wade C. Jacobsen, B.S., and Renata Forste (2011) 'The Wired Generation: Academic and Social Outcomes of Electronic Media Use Among University Students', Volume: 14 Issue 5 http://online.liebertpub.com/doi/abs/10.1089/cyber. 2010.0135?journalCode=cyber, accessed on 01 June 2016.
- 18. Walter & Riviera, (2004). Scope and Limitation: Impacts of Social Media to Students http://www.papercamp.com/essay/147427/Scope-And-Limitation-Impacts-Of-Social, accessed on 29 July 2016.
- 19. Ellison, N., Stein field, C. & Lampe, C. (2007). The benefits of Facebook friends: social capital and college student's use of online social network sites. Journal of Computer Mediated Communication, http://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1083-6101.2007.00367.x/pdf, accessed on 11 June 2016.
- 20. Khan, L. (2012), 'Impact of Social Networking Websites on Students', http://64.17.184.140/wp-content/uploads/2013/02/V5I2-5.pdf, accessed on 06 June 2016.



- 21. Martin (2008) The use of social media technology in universities: A case of Solusi University, Zimbabwe. Journal of Media and Communication Studies, http://www.academicjournals.org/journal/JMCS/article-full-text/F04AB1454226, accessed on 27 July 2016.
- 22. Plump, W. (2010). 'Wake Up Call on Teen Sleep Disorders: Study Tracked Princeton High School Seniors', The Jersey Journal. http://www.nj.com/mercer/index.ssf/2010/07/wake-up_call_on_teen_sleep_dis.html, accessed on 13 June 2016.
- 23. S.M. Al-Jubayer (2013). "The Use of Social Networking Sites Among Teenagers: A Study of Facebook Use in Dhaka City', Journal of International Social Issues http://www.winona.edu/socialwork/Media/JISI_Al-Jubayer_1.pdf, accessed on 11 June 2016.
- Subrahmanyam, K., Reich, S. M., Waechter, N. & Espinoza, G. (2008). 'Online and Offline Social networks: Use of Social Networking Sites by Emerging Adults', Journal of Applied Developmental Psychology, http://www.sciencedirect.com/ science/article/pii/S0193397308000713, accessed on 12 June 2016.
- 25. Adnan R Amin 'Bring Back Our Girls' The Daily Star (Dhaka), 31 May 2016,p.7.
- 26. Haq, Dr. Fahmidul; Social Media: The Debate on Freedom and Responsibility, Forum, The Daily Star; May 2012.
- 27. Interviewed with ICT Minister Mr Zunayed Ahmed Palak, MP during Seminar on 'Challenges and Opportunities of Cyber Security: BD Perspective' at NDC on 09 May 2016.
- 28. Interviewed with Selim Reza, Director of NGO "Amader Gram" on 09 May 2016.
- Interviewed with Dr. Ahmed Khurshid, CSE faculty of BUET during Seminar on 'Challenges and Opportunities of Cyber Security: BD Perspective' at NDC on 09 May 2016.
- Interviewed with Mr. Shafqat Munir, Associate Research Fellow at BIPSS during Seminar on "Challenges and Opportunities of Cyber Security: BD Perspective" at NDC on 09 May 2016.
- 31. Interviewed with Brig Gen Emdadul Bari, DG BTRC during Seminar on "Challenges and Opportunities of Cyber Security: BD Perspective" at NDC on 09 May 2016.

- 32. Interviewed with Prof Dr Nazmul Ahsan kalimullah, Pro-VC BUP on 23 May 2016.
- 33. http://ijbssnet.com/journals/Vol-5-No-10-September-2014/18.pdf, accessed on 08 March 2016.
- 34. http://www.techbead.com/positive-and-negative-effects-of-social-media-on-society/, accessed on 03 March 2016.
- 35. http://www.technicianonline.com/opinion/article_d1142b70-5a92-11e5-86b4-cb7c98a6e45f., accessed on 03 March 2016.
- 36. https://www.psychologytoday.com/blog/sex-murder-and-the-meaning-life/201404/7-ways-facebook-is-bad-your-mental-health, accessed on 20 April 2016.
- 37. http://www.paggu.com/getting-into-roots/top-10-negative-effects-of-facebook-on-teens/, accessed on 20 April 2016.
- 38. https://en.oxforddictionaries.com/definition/student, accessed on 10 October 2016.

Author

Brigadier General S M Salahuddin Islam, BP, psc is a course member of NDC 2016. He was commissioned in the East Bengal Regiment in 1987. Brig Gen Salahuddin served in almost all regimental appointments of six Infantry Battalions. Besides regimental employments, he served as General Staff Officer-Grade Three (Operations) in Headquarters 33 Infantry Division and General Staff Officer-Grade One in AHQ and AFD. He also served as Platoon Commander/Instructor Class B both in BMA and SI&T respectively. He commanded 38 East Bengal Regiment and Rapid Action Battalion. Besides, he served as Deputy Commandant in PGR. As Colonel, he served as Director in Special Security Forces and commanded 15 (Mechanized) East Bengal Regiment as contingent commander in Democratic Republic of Congo. Prior to joining NDC, he commanded 88 Infantry Brigade as Brigade Commander. He attended number of courses both at home and abroad. He has two Master degrees in his credit. Under the blue helmet he served in Mozambique and DR Congo as UN peace keeper. He actively served in CHT both during Counter Insurgency and post-peace accord era. For his heroic action and courage in counter insurgency operation, he is awarded with 'Bir Protik'.

EMERGING TREND OF TRANSNATIONAL THREATS IN THE REGION AND THE ROLE OF BORDER GUARD BANGLADESH (BGB)

Brigadier General Syed Ahmed Ali, ndc

Introduction

"With transnational threats, States have no choice but to work together. We are all affected – whether as countries of supply, trafficking or demand. Therefore, we have a shared responsibility to act"

-Ban Ki-moon, United Nations Secretary General.

Today the international community is confronted with an increasing level of transnational threat in which criminal conduct in one country has an impact in another or even several others. Drug trafficking, human trafficking, computer crimes, global terrorism, small arms proliferation, extremism and a host of other transnational security threats can involve actors operating outside the borders of a country which might have a significant interest in stemming the activity in question and prosecuting the perpetrator. Bangladesh faces a series of transnational security threats that jeopardize its growing economy and destabilize social and political development. Bangladesh is geo-strategically significant for a number of reasons: (1) It is world's 7th most populous nation with more than 161 million people; (2) It is also the third largest Muslim nation in the world in terms of demographic strength; (3) It sits in close proximity to two would be superpowers- China and India. As such, if unchecked, the transnational problems facing Bangladesh will have serious consequences for this entire region. Law enforcing agencies like Border Guard Bangladesh (BGB) is combating transnational security threats with their limited resources and capabilities. Besides, porosity of border, transborder linkage of crime organizations, limitations of national and international legislation, heterogeneous platforms of national interests in the region etc needs to be adequately addressed to formulate an integrated action plan for BGB in combating transnational security threats.

An Overview of Transnational Threats

The term "transnational" means a phenomenon that cuts across national borders and often is not directly controlled by national governments. Some of the major criminal activities, as identified from the opinion of the stakeholders, that falls within the perimeter of transnational threats are explained below:

- **Human Trafficking:** According to ILO yearly estimation, at least 2,450,000 persons were exploited as victims of human trafficking in 2005 alone¹. ILO estimated the global economic costs suffered by all victims of forced labour to be US\$21 billion in 2009².
- Forced Migration: The UN estimated that in 2005 there were about 200 million international migrants worldwide, including about 9 million refugees. The number of international migrants has more than doubled in just 25 years, and about 25 million were added in only the first five years of the 21st century
- The Illicit Trade of Small Arms and Light Weapons: The value of the documented global authorized trade in firearms has been estimated at approximately US\$1.58 billion in 2006, with unrecorded but licit transactions making up another US\$100 million or so³.
- **Drug Trafficking:** In 'Annual Drug Report-2015', the UNODC has estimated that almost a quarter of a billion people between the ages of 15 and 64 years used an illicit drug in 2013. With some 27 million people (range: 15.7 million to 39 million), or 0.6 per cent of the population aged 15-64, estimated to suffer from drug-related diseases.
- Wildlife and Forest Crime: Once an emerging threat, wildlife and forest crime today has transformed into one of the largest transnational organized criminal activities alongside trafficking in drugs, arms and human beings.
- Global Terrorism and Religious Militancy: Since post 9/11, religious militancy has become the single-most transnational threat of the modern world. The Islamic State (IS) and other forms of extremism are on the rise in the region and the threat has reached in the door of Bangladesh, a country of 161 million people.

^{1.} ILO, A Global Alliance Against Forced Labour, Geneva, 2005.

ILO, The Cost of Coercion; Global Report under the follow-up to the ILO Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work, International Labour Conference, 98th Session 2009, Geneva, 2009.

^{3.} Small Arms Survey, 2009, Shadows of war, Geneva, Switzerland: July 2009.



- Maritime Piracy: Since 2008- 2009, piracy has become a major concern for maritime trade, due almost entirely to the dramatic increase of piracy off the Coast of Somalia. In 2008 alone, the average ransom was estimated between US\$500,000 to US\$2 million.
- Cybercrime: It is estimated that, the losses to cybercrime have been as much as 1 trillion US dollars in 20084, although these sorts of figures are highly contested.
- Counterfeit Products: According to the International Chamber of Commerce: "Counterfeiting accounts for between 5-7% of world trade, worth an estimated US\$600 billion a year"5. Similarly, the OECD tentatively estimated the value of counterfeit and pirated goods to about 2% of the world trade, or US\$176 billion, in 20076.
- Financial Crime: The December 2015 GFI report, "Illicit Financial Flows from Developing Countries: 2004-2013," finds that developing and emerging economies lost US\$7.8 trillion in illicit financial flows from 2004 through 2013, with illicit outflows increasing at an average rate of 6.5% per year nearly twice as fast as global GDP.

Challenges to National Security

Transnational threats are often magnified due to the inefficiency of border security agencies guarding their national boundary. Low salaries and poor living conditions are identified as two prime conditions that make members of the border patrol prone to corruption. The magnitude of threats of organized crime can be best described under two headings:

Direct Impacts: For some markets, like drug trafficking or migrant smuggling, most of the parties are willing participants. In addition, the impact of transnational organized crime is often realized in a different country than that where the profits accrue, internet is the perfect gateway tools to spread pornography, each of which represents an act of human trafficking and a crime against the most basic moral

This includes losses due to intellectual property theft, and involves losses to companies, rather than gains to cybercriminals. See: http://www.mcafee.com/us/about/press/corporate/2 009/20090129_063500_j. html.

^{5.} International Chamber of Commerce-Commercial Crime Services, Counterfeiting Intelligence Bureau.

^{6.} Dryden, J. Counting the Cost: The Economic Impacts of Counterfeiting and Piracy Preliminary Findings of the OECD Study, January 2007. Dryden emphasized that this estimate "does not include the very large volumes of fakes produced and consumed within economies, where in some sectors, like music, "domestic" counterfeiting and piracy appear to predominate.

principles. Manufacturing of counterfeit medication not only hastening the death of its victim, can also contribute to the generation of drug-resistant strains of the most deadly pathogens.

Indirect Impacts: In effort to monopolize their control, organized crime groups gradually undermine the authority of the official government. In areas where the official state structures are inadequate, organized crime groups may appear relatively attractive. Most transnational trafficking requires smuggling, and the surest means of smuggling is through corruption. In poorer states, the corruption can go straight to the top, and the highest authorities can quickly become manipulated by traffickers.

The Border Environment of Bangladesh

The 4427 km of land border that Bangladesh shares with India and Myanmar has a distinct and diversified geographical character that in turn resulted in multidimensional solicitude of border crimes. The general character of the border is summarized in subsequent paragraphs.

Topographic Character of the Border: The physical geography of Bangladesh can be generalized as under:

- Porous Border and Peculiarity of the Boundary: The existing
 peculiarities and porousness of India- Bangladesh border initiates number
 of border conflicts that ostensibly resulted in mistrust, misunderstanding and
 encourages cross border criminal activities.
- Dense Mangrove Rainforest to the South-West: The presence of the world's largest Mangrove rainforest' the Sundarban, offered unhindered movement of personals due to the presence of numerous channels crisscrossing its entire length.
- Open and Flat Territory to the West and North: Almost the entire length of western border (bordering West Bengal) is open and flat. Besides the Indian border fencings and inadequate presence of border forces, the entire length of the border is prone to illegal cross-border movement.
- Hill Range at the Junction of the Northern and North-Eastern Border:
 The Garo, Khasia and Jainta Hills denoted the northern and north-eastern border with India. Location of these ranges that extended firstly from west



to east and then from north to south has also created a kind of geographical barrier between the two countries.

- Dense Tropical Rainforest with Rugged Hill Range to the South-Eastern Corner: The entire length of Chittagong Hill tracks and its border is physically subdivided due to the presence of a number of hill ranges that all runs from north to south.
- Riverine Areas along the Border: This unique configuration of river systems contributed to the creation of un-contiguous river-boundaries in many areas of western, northern and part of south-western borders of Bangladesh.
- Open Sea to the South and South-East: The Bay of Bengal constituted the entire southern part of the country and has also facilitated almost unhindered maritime movements all along the south.

Trans-border Activities along the Border: The bordering territories of Bangladesh possess the elements of almost every categories of transnational threats that are describes in the previous paragraph. A general overview of the trans-border activities along Bangladesh border can be summarized as under:

- **Smuggling Network:** That includes; Daily Commodities, Narcotics and small arms with IEDs.
- Terrorist & Separatist Organizations: General characterization of these organizations will include; Religious based Organizations, Ethnic based organizations and trans-border Criminal Networks.
- Illegal Migration: Inbound flow of ethnic 'Rohinga's from Myanmar and outbound flow of tribal and Bengali communities seeking for better fortune.
- Padua and Boroibari Border Conflicts with India: On 18 April 2001, at village Boroibari of Kurigram district, BSF illegally entered inside and were pushed back after a severe conflict resulting 3 BDR soldier and 18 BSF Jowans dead.
- Border Conflicts with Myanmar: On 28 May 2014, Myanmar Border Guard Police (BGP) opened on a BGB patrol that led to the killing of Naik Mizanur Rahman resulting about a week-long military deployment along Bangladesh-Myanmar border.

Presence of Insurgents and Extremist Organization along Bangladesh
Border: The separatist and insurgent groups that believed to have presence
along the Bangladesh-India-Myanmar border include; Indian based groups
or IIG, Myanmar based groups or MIG and home-grown groups i.e. tribal
and religious extremists.

Recent operational achievements of BGB are shown below:

Table 1: Gold Recovery (Jan to Mar 2016)					
SL/No	Month	Recovered Gold (KG)	Arrest	Case Files	Comment
1	Jan	1.311	01	01	
2	Feb	00	00	00	
3	Mar	9.714	01	01	
	Total	11.025	02	02	

Table	Table 2: Recovered Narcotic Items (Jan to Mar 2016)							
Month	Phensidyle (Bottle)	Gaza (KG)	Foreign Wine (Ltr)	Local Wine (Ltr)	Beer (Bottle)	Heroine (KG)	Yaba (Pieces)	Narcotic Injection (Pcs)
Jan	21808	1340.65	19897	417.5	3562	3.93	2319947	179
Feb	25363	1709.47	20878	220	9090	1.47	616290	1435
Mar	22154	1953.36	18.225	586	9102	0.71	1745546	1120
Total	69325	5003.47	40793.23	1223.5	21754	6.12	4681783	2734

Table 3: Recovery of Arms and Ammunition (2016)					
Arms and Ammo	Jan	Feb	Mar	Total	
Various Types of Pistol	04	06	02	12	
Various Gun	02	00	00	02	
Ammunition	07	85	07	99 Rds	
Cocktail	00	00	00	00	
Gun Powder	00	9.9	00	9.9 Kg	
Magazine	00	04	03	07	



Table 4: Apprehension of Illegal Migrants from Myanmar (2016)					
Ser No	Name of Month People Apprehende		Remarks		
1.	January	226	Forced Migration		
2.	February	497	do		
3.	March	612	do		
4.	April	703	do		
5.	May	530	do		
Total		2568			

Effects on Bordering People: The populations those who live within the bordering territories are eccentrically the worst suffers of all. Some of the negative impact of such crimes can be summarised as; is appended below:

- Threat of Life.
- Living under fear and anxiety.
- Negative effect on business and commerce.
- Addiction to Drugs.
- Addiction to the Crime Itself.

Action Plan of BGB in Curbing Transnational Threats: Over the years the BGB soldiers have developed their own means to deal with transnational threats. These methods that have evolved in conjunction of theoretical training and on the field experience may not be casted as 'ideal' by international standard, but definitely 'effective' that's for sure. A general method of operation that BGB forces on ground frequently adopts to counter border—threats can be summarised as under:

- Identify major smuggling routes/access points for cross-border movement. Identify buyers and underworld markets.
- Identify smuggling/trafficking syndicates and their networks, support bases vulnerable groups (being trafficked or 'carriers') and key personalities.
- Increase border patrol along the suspected crossing sites, sensitize and close cooperation with the counterpart border security organ, identify and monitor venerable groups on both side of the border.
- Close cooperation with Police and local law enforcement agencies to process the legal channel after apprehending the criminals.

Action Plan of other Border Security Forces

Indian Perspective: The general strategy used by Indian law enforcement agencies to counter the threat of transnational crimes are summarized as under⁷:

- **Controlled Delivery:** Allow illicit product to pass through to identify the entire syndicate.
- Electronic Surveillance.
- Undercover Operations.
- Immunity Systems: Exempting from prosecution of potential witness.
- Witness and Victim Protection Program: Ensure independence of evidence given by the witnesses without any influence from the police.

Afghanistan Perspective: In early 2000, special units to combat trafficking in persons were created within the police departments in all provinces in Afghanistan. In practice, these units so far have dealt mainly with kidnapping. A new anti-trafficking section within the Criminal Investigation Directorate was established as a coordinating body in 2007. The general lawlessness in almost every part of the country drastically limited effectiveness of their law enforcement agencies in dealing with even petty crimes.

Myanmar Perspective: In 2012-2013 Myanmar government has established 'Border Liaison Office (BLO)' under the direct supervision of their 'National Advisory Committee'. A BLO is a coordinating office for national law enforcement agencies which facilitates and promotes greater cross-border cooperation to counter transnational organized crimes. These offices are located near recognized border crossings, and act as a centralized clearing house for information received from the vicinity of border areas and as a point where joint actions can be taken and coordinated⁸.

Pakistan Perspective: The "Pakistan National Action plan for Combating Human Trafficking (NAPCHT)" was adopted in 2006. The "National Action Plan for Children (NAPC)" also includes elements dealing with trafficking of children. A specific anti-trafficking unit within the Federal Investigation Agency

 [&]quot;Transnational Organized Crime: The Indian Perspective' A paper by Shankar Pratap Singh, Deputy Inspector General of Police, Anti-Corruption Cell-III, Central Bureau of Investigation, India

UNODC-Myanmar (United Nation Office on Drugs and Crime- Regional Office Myanmar) Press Release;
 Myanmar advisory committee looks to the future of its Border Liaison Offices (BLO), 03 July 2015, at:
 https://www.unodc.org/southeastasiaandpacific/en/myanmar/2015/07/blo/story.html



was established by the national action plan. In addition, an Inter Agency Task Force (IATF) consisting members from all the law enforcement agencies was established in 2005 to deal with the transnational threats.

Border Management System of USA with Mexico: The US Border Patrol's '2012-2016 Strategic Plan'9 is developed on the basis of three fundamentals; Information, Integration and Rapid Response. The Strategic Plan has two interrelated and interdependent goals. In the first goal, the Border Patrol will work with its Federal, state, local, tribal, and international partners to secure the border using Information, Integration and Rapid Response in a risk-based manner. The second goal of the Strategic Plan represents an investment in people and organizational capabilities.

Military Relationship between India-Israel, with Particular Importance to Border Related Issue: Israel is India's second largest arms supplier after Russia, and Israel- India military cooperation extends to technology upgrades, Joint research, intelligence cooperation and even space (in 2008, India launched a 300 kilogram Israeli satellite into ORBAT). Israel has up-graded India's soviet-era armour and aircraft and provided India with Sea-to-Sea missiles, radar and other surveillance systems, border monitoring equipment, drone, night vision devices and other military advisory support.

Lacunas in the Present Action Plan and Arenas Suitable for Restructuring

To overcome the challenges of organized crime will require a very effective, coordinated and multilateral response across a range of sectors to put the puzzle pieces together to tackle organized crime in all its forms. The UNODC has identified six¹⁰ key challenges to a multilateral response to transnational organized crime.

- Lack of Evidence Base and Understanding of the Nature of the Challenge.
- Inadequate Progress on the Implementation of the International Legal Framework and Multilateral Instruments against Transnational Organized Crime.

 ^{&#}x27;2012 - 2016 Border Patrol Strategic Plan The Mission: Protect America' A Publication by US Customs & Border Protection, under US Department of Homeland Security.

 [&]quot;Thematic Programme on Action Against Transnational Organized Crime and Illicit Trafficking, Including Drug Trafficking (2011 – 2013)", A publication by United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC)

- Insufficient Capacity and Coordination between Law Enforcement Institutions at the National Level to Investigate Transnational Organized Crime.
- Weaknesses in Criminal Justice Institutions and Legal Frameworks for International Cooperation to Effectively Prosecute Organized Crimes.
- Lack of Information Sharing and International Cooperation to Track and Prevent the Financial Flows of Proceeds of Organized Crimes.
- Lack of Attention and Awareness to the Potential Victims of Transnational Organized Crime and Building Better Understanding of the Threats of Transnational Organized Crime to Society at Large.

Drawbacks of BGB Action Plan in Dealing with Transpational Crimes

The action plan in vogue is primarily based on amalgamation of in-house training and working experience. In paper the current procedure might sound impeccable, but in reality, these are not without their drawbacks. Notable demerits of the existing BGB structures that has an effect in executing the current action plan are stated below:

- Shortage of Officers: Currently BGB structure is running with an about 30% of its authorized military officers strength. Almost 86% BGB members agrees with that.
- Inhospitable Terrains at the Border: Territories along Sylhet & Chittagong divisions are inhospitable due to the presence of tropical rain forest and hill ranges, as such; illegal trans-border movement is a regular phenomenon. 74% BGB members agrees with that.Inter-Agency Relationship: BGB needs close cooperation and working relationship with other major players of the field. But unfortunately, inter-agency rivalry seriously hindered the success of joint or combined operational effort. Around 63% BGB members agrees with it.
- Inadequate Knowledge about Criminal Laws: After apprehension, criminal or suspects falls within the jurisdiction of the judiciary system and police forces. BGB seriously lacks knowledge on criminal laws and the prosecutions allowing the suspects to get away with lightly framed charges.



- Trans-border Relationship with the Counterpart Forces: The current relationship with Indian BSF can be counted as 'comprehensive' but scenario is not so encouraging in case the Myanmar BGP forces. The situation is further decremented with the presence of Myanmar Army along the border. 53% BGB members believe that counterpart forces along the border need to be more proactive in dealing with trans-border criminal organizations.
- Influence of Local Political Elites: A segment of population living within the close proximity of the border often gets involved in crimes for a variety of reasons. This phenomenon very often created a confrontational relationship between BGB and local politicians. Around 80% BGB members agrees with it.
- Absence of Transnational Network and Linkages: The absence of globalised connectivity between the bordering forces, network prolonged transnational threat. 79% BGB members agrees with that.
- **BDR Carnage:** Bangladesh Rifles carnage that took place on 25 and 26 February 2009 and resulted in loss of 74 people including 57 innocent Army Officers along with Director General of the force. This incident has weakened morale of the BGB personnel.

Likely Challenges and Plausible Measures to Counter the Challenges

With the advances of globalization, transnational organized crime syndicates are able to integrate their activities along the entire trafficking supply chain. Their networks are highly coordinated, efficient and resilient. To disrupt these criminal networks and the links between them, an appropriate response is required which is coordinated, integrated and transnational.

A Three Tires redemption approach thus can be devised in dealing with this threat:

- Globalised Approach to the Cause.
- Develop Organizational Capability.
- Address the Population.

Globalised Approach to the Cause

The essential elements of transnational criminal network demands a consolidated and globalised approach involving all major partners to develop an effective and sustainable counter measures in dealing with the threat. Some of the measures are described below:

- Across all Crime Types- Follow the Money.
- Develop Affordable, Accessible, Safe and Legal Migration Channels.
- Improved Border Controls with Better Investigation and Prosecution of Trafficking and Smuggling Networks.
- Strengthen National Laws and Policies.
- Improve Victim Identification Systems.
- Invest in Victim Centred Approaches to Law Enforcement.
- Encourage Intelligence-Led Approaches to the Investigation of Trafficking.
- Better Regional Criminal Justice Coordination.

Develop Organizational Capability

To uplift the effectiveness of border control mechanism and border management capabilities of BGB, certain efforts need to be taken to address the organizational structure of this force, as well as, qualitative improvements on few other aspects of its existing capabilities. Some of the initiatives are appended below:

- Qualitative Development of BGB Officers and Under Commands: To address the current 'shortfall' of officers and 'specialized' manpower of this organization a two-fold approach may be adopted:
 - Short-Term Approach: A Military Training Package of 4-6 months duration can be arranged for the Departmental Officers of BGB at Bangladesh Military Academy (BMA).
 - Long-Term Approach: Separate 'Corps of BGB' Officers may be selected and commissioned with the long-course officers from BMA.



- Enhanced Border Protection and Surveillance Capability: To monitor and secure the bordering territories and to ensure '24hrs' surveillance especially along the inhospitable areas a two-fold may be adopted:
 - Short-Term Measures: Employment of UAV, Drone Radar and other modern surveillance system, border monitoring equipment and night vision devices etc.
 - Long Term Measures: Construction of 'Border Ring Roads', and 'Border Fences', besides, the unguarded border has to be guarded physically.
- Inter-Agency Cooperation: To enhance cooperation and understanding following measures can be adopted:
 - Combined Training and Exchange of Training Packages involving BGB, Police, and Customs and Immigration Officers.
 - A designated cell or a representative of BGB, not below the rank of Colonel, may be deputed to concerned ministry (MOHA) to coordinate related affairs.
- Joint Intelligence Committee at District Level: Constituting appropriate members of every law enforcement agencies, the committee will have prime focus on threats related to transnational organized criminal syndicates and their purview may include intelligence sharing and direct/conduct special operation.
- Involvement of National Parliamentarians: To counter-weight the influence of local political elites, national parliamentarians may be invited to participate in any efforts related to addressing the people residing along the border.
- Capacity Build-up of BGB Members: The 'Transnational Organized
 Criminal Syndicates' and 'Transnational Threat' might be included as a
 new chapter in any of the courses conducted at Border Guard Training
 Centre & School (BGTC&S) with a prime focus on identifying the threat
 and probable measures to neutralize it.
- Dedicated criminal lawyer in every bordering BGB.
- Enhanced cooperation with BSF and BGP Forces.
- Enhanced cooperation with Armed Forces.

- Dedicated Public Relation officer in every BGB battalion.
- Motivation and awareness building activity.

Time Frame for Implementation

Organizational development is a process that demands both time and money and in case of third world countries a third dimension i.e. bureaucratic entanglement further delays any such project proposals. Never the less, considering all the relevant demerits of the issue, it should be safe to device a 10 years' timeframe to fully incorporate the proposed development initiatives. This timeframe can be further subdivided into the following categories:

- Phase-1: Formulate the Master Plan (2 Years): A steering committee involving members of all the major stakeholders will device a coordinated plan, that should also include legislative changes required to address transnational crimes which are otherwise not included within the existing laws of the land. The committee will identify the grey areas of the initiative, address the budgetary issues and create subcommittees to supervise the implementation plan in coordination and at pace with the sister agencies.
- Phase-2: Organizational Development (4 Years): It will be a two-fold development initiatives:
 - Structural Development: Construction of BOP's to the unguarded territories, necessary adjustments to the TO&E of BGB battalions to accommodate additional expertise and equipments i.e. lawyers, public relation officers, surveillance devices etc and other structural development mentioned in Para 48(a)(2).
 - Capacity Build-up: That includes qualitative and quantitative development of BGB personals in the form of in-house training within the organization and exchange of training with partner agencies.
- Phase-3. Capacity Enhancement (4 Years): This phase will start alongside the previous phase (Phase-2), but the tenacity of the workload will continue throughout the stipulated time. At the end of this phase, major development works i.e. construction of border road and border fencing should be in its final stage, BGB should also be equipped with separate organizational structures for its 'Air Wing', 'Reconnaissance and Surveillance Wing' and 'Riverine Units'.



Address the Population

The border related crime may be reduced if bordering people can be motivated forming a committee involving district administration, law enforcement agencies, local elites, NGOs, journalist and representation from local people.

Coordination within the Stakeholders: Intensive and coordinated motivational campaigns may be conducted by all agencies at bordering areas on border security, human trafficking and drug abuse in coordination with BGB in order to educate and create awareness amongst the people of bordering area.

Media Campaign, Public Meeting, Seminars, Campaigns and Workshops: A planned campaign composed of meeting, seminars, workshops, and other activities to be organised to develop social awareness building, which can be circulated through electronic and print Medias.

Responses of Educational and Religions Institutions: Educational institutions are fundamental tools to generate public support and social awareness against transnational crimes (any anti-social activities for that matter). Bangladesh being a Muslim country the activities of Imam plays a vital role in developing social awareness. As such they also need be integrated within the social awareness initiative in curbing cross-border crime.

Raising Morale of BGB Personnel: Contribution of BGB in nation building activities like raising national economy, maintaining internal security, ensuring peace being deployed under "In Aid to Civil Power" etc has to be recognized well. Besides, sending BGB personnel's for "UN Peace Keeping Mission" will certainly raise the morale of the whole organization.

Recommendations and Conclusion

The transnational crimes evolved around its trans-frontier network and along with its cross-border linkages. Tackling money laundering, developing affordable, accessible, safe and legal migration channels, improved border controls with better investigation and prosecution of trafficking and smuggling networks, generating political will to combat migrant smuggling, strengthening national, improving victim identification systems, encouraging intelligence-led approaches to the investigation of trafficking, better coordination of regional criminal justice, may be some of effective and sustainable globalised counter measures for curbing trans-frontier network and linkages of transitional crime organizations.

Historically the geographic region of Indian subcontinent has always been exposed to numerous and better organized transnational criminal syndicates. Hence the challenges faced by the border security organs of these countries demand special attention to learn methods adopted by these forces to counter those threats. Bangladesh shares long land border with India and Myanmar which has a distinct and diversified geographical character that in turn results in multidimensional solicitude of border crimes. Besides, demographical alliances like common language along with historical, religious, social and cultural ties with bordering countries pose threat of transitional crimes. Unfortunately, the bordering territories of Bangladesh do possess the elements of almost every category of transnational threats.

BGB is the premier security force which is responsible for countering the transborder threats. In dealing with such threats, over the years the BGB soldiers has developed their own means to nullify the effectiveness of the threats, and keeping the border guarded at the same time. Notable demerits of the existing BGB structures that has an effect in executing the current action plan are: shortage of officers, corruption and moral values of BGB personnel, un-guarded and inhospitable terrains at the border, reluctance inter-agency relationship, non cooperation from localized political leaders, public awareness, trans-border relationship with the counterpart forces, lack of cooperation, among counterpart forces, effect of global communication, influence of local political elites, absence of transnational network and linkages.

To uplift the border management capabilities of BGB, certain short and long term efforts like qualitative development of BGB officers, enhanced border protection and surveillance capability, enhanced inter-agency cooperation, dedicated criminal lawyer in every bordering BGB battalions, enhanced cooperation with BSF and BGP forces, formulating 'joint intelligence committee' at district level, involvement of national parliamentarians in curbing transitional crimes, dedicated public relation officer in every bordering BGB battalions, capacity build-up of BGB members, etc. need to be taken to strengthen its organizational structure as well as qualitative improvements of its existing capabilities.

Social awareness is a part of border management. Smuggling and border killing may be brought down to tolerable limits by providing economic security to the bordering people. The border related crime may also be reduced through motivating bordering people by a committee involving district administration, law enforcement agencies, local elites, NGOs, journalist and representation from local



people. Intensive and coordinated motivational campaigns may be conducted by all agencies at bordering areas on border security, human trafficking and drug abuse in coordination with BGB in order to educate and create awareness amongst the people of bordering area.

Bibliography

- 2012- 2016 Border Patrol Strategic Plan. US Customs and Border Protection, US Department of Homeland Security.
- 2. Annual Report-2009, UNODC publication.
- 3. Annual Report 2014, UNODC publication.
- 4. Annual Report 2014; Global Programme for Combating Wildlife and Forest Crime, UNODC publication.
- Anti-Money Laundering and Combating the Financing of Terrorism (AML/ CFT)-Report on the Review of the Effectiveness of the Program: Prepared by Legal Department, International Monetary Fund (IMF), 11 May 2011.
- 6. "Being tough is not enough" Curbing transnational Organized Crime; Conference Report; International Expert Conference 28 February - 01 March 2013, Friedrich-Ebert-Stiftung, Berlin.
- 7. Bundy Colin; Migrants, refugees, history and precedents. FMR-51 'Destination Europe', January 2016.
- 8. Burma and Transnational Crime; CRS (Congressional Research Service) Report Order Code RL34225, August 21, 2008 (Prepared for the members & committees of US Congress).
- 9. Estimating Illicit Financial Flows Resulting From Drug Trafficking and Other Transnational Organized Crimes -Research Report, UNODC publication.
- 10. EU Organised Crime Threat Assessment. OCTA 2011, EUROPOL.
- 11. Forced Migration Review: Burma's displaced people, Issue-30, April 2008, University of Oxford, Refugee Studies Centre.
- 12. Forced Migration Review: Crisis, Issue-45, February 2014, University of Oxford, Refugee Studies Centre.
- 13. Fundraising Strategy 2012-2015, UNODC publication.

- 14. Haken Jeremy; Transnational Crime in the Developing World, February 2011. Global Financial Integrity, Washington.
- 15. Karagatsos Konstantinos; A coast-guard officer's perspective: reinforcing migration through legal channels. FMR-51 'Destination Europe', January 2016.
- 16. Koser Khalid; International Migration: A Very Short Introduction.
- 17. Migrant Smuggling in Asia; An Annotated Bibliography, August 2012, UNODC publication.
- 18. Migrant Smuggling in Asia; Current Trends and Related Challenges, April 2015, UNODC publication.
- 19. National Security Strategy May 2010; President of the United States.
- 20. Okubo Shiro and Shelley Louise, Human Security, Transnational Crime and Human Trafficking Asian and Western perspectives.
- 21. Pasha Tahir Anwar; Current Problems in the Combat of Transnational Organized Crime (Pakistan Perspective).
- 22. Piracy off the Horn of Africa. CRS (Congressional Research Service) Report Order Code R40528, April 27, 2011 (Prepared for the members & committees of US Congress).
- 23. Promoting health, security and justice, Cutting the threads of drugs, crime and terrorism, UNODC publication.
- 24. Reinares Fernando and Resa Carlos; Transnational organized crime as an increasing threat to the national security of democratic regimes: assessing political impacts and evaluating state responses.
- 25. "Small Arms Survey 2009: Shadows of War", The Graduate Institute of International and Development Studies Geneva, Switzerland.
- 26. Singh Shankar Pratap; Transnational Organized Crime: The Indian Perspective.
- 27. Smuggling of Migrants, UNODC publication.
- 28. The Globalization of Crime, A Transnational organized Crime Threat Assessment. UNODC publication.
- Thematic Programme, Action against Transnational Organized Crime and Illicit Trafficking, Including Drug Trafficking (2011- 2013), UNODC publication.



- 30. The Threat of Transnational Organized Crime, UNODC publication.
- 31. Threat Assessment (ABRIDGED) Internet Facilitated Organised Crime, File No.: 2530-264, iOCTA, EUROPOL.
- 32. Transnational Trends: Middle Eastern and Asian Views, July 2008. The Henry L. Stimson Centre, Washington.
- 33. Transnational Organized Crime in East Asia and the Pacific; A Threat Assessment. UNODC publication.
- 34. Transnational Organized Crime- Impact from Source to Destination. The Vienna Forum to fight Human Trafficking, 13-15 February 2008, Vienna, Austria. United Nations Global Initiative to Fight Human Trafficking (UN. GIFT).
- 35. Trends in Militancy across South Asia; A Region to the Brink. A Report of the CSIS (Centre for Strategic and International Study) Transnational Threat Project and the CSIS Homeland Security and Counter Terrorism Program, April 2013.
- 36. United Nations Convention against Transnational Organized Crime and The Protocols Thereto. UNODC publication.
- 37. World Drug Report 2010, UNODC publication.
- 38. World Drug Report 2014, UNODC publication

List of Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Meaning
AOR	Area of Responsibility
ASEAN	Association of South East Asian Nation
BC	Before Christ
BD	Bangladesh
BDR	Bangladesh Rifles
BOP	Border Out Post
BSF	Border Security Force
CHT	Chittagong Hill Tracts
CRS	Congressional Research Service
etc	et cetra
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
IED	Improvised Explosive Device
ISIL	Islamic State of Iraq and the Levant
ILO	International Labour Organization
JMB	Jamiatul Mujahedeen Bangladesh
KG	Kilogram
NGO	Non Government Organization
OCTA	Office of the Chief Trade Adviser
ORBAT	Order of Battle
POL	Petroleum, Oil and Lubricants
RAB	Rapid Action Battalion
SPSS	Statistical Package for the Social Science
UAV	Unmanned Arial Vehicle
USA	United State of America
UN	United Nation
WMD	Weapon of Mass Destruction



Author

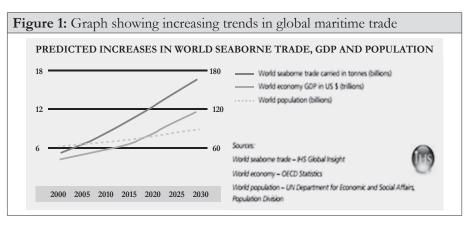
Brigadier General Syed Ahmed Ali is a Course Member of NDC 2016. He was born on 01 January 1965. He was commissioned in the Regiment of Artillery on 20 December 1985. Besides his regimental appointments as Second in Command of a Regiment, Battery Commander, Quarter Master, Adjutant, Observer he commanded one Artillery Regiment and one Bangladesh Rifles Battalion. He was Grade Two Staff Officer at Artillery Center and School, School of Military Intelligence and 33 Artillery Brigade Headquarter. He has a notable service in Special Security Force as Deputy Director, Director of a Protection wing and Director (Operation and Protection). He also served in Border Guard Bangladesh as the Region Commander and awarded with "President Border Guard Medal" for his outstanding performance. Besides mandatory courses he attended Unit Command and Staff Course, Dignitary Protection Course and Officers Military Police Course. He is a graduate from Bangladesh University of Professionals. He has served in UN Mission in Seara Leone and DR Congo. He visited many countries across the globe.

DELVING DEEPER: BRANDING BANGLADESH THROUGH MARITIME STRATEGY

Commodore Syed Misbahuddin Ahmed, (C), NUP, ndc, afwc, psc

Introduction

Historically, nations that have attained real greatness, some determining factors such as causes, and characteristics can generally be traced. It was not a matter of chance that attributed high honour to the Portuguese and the Dutch settlements on many lands despite being geographically smaller; that rocketed France into a formidable naval and military power; that made the US what it is today; and aspires the Chinese dream. In none of the preceding cases, is the determining source of greatness so clear and so consistently manifest as in the history of Great Britain. It is inadequately appreciated that while Bangladesh has a land area of some 148,460 sq. km (Bangladesh - the World Fact Book), the maritime zones too is 118,813 sq. km, way more than those of many developed nations. It is from this sea frontier that the nation engages in trade with other nations so that the national prosperity is enhanced. Besides, the unfavorable ratio of "population versus land resources", underpins the country's need to turn its attention to its own maritime zones with rich marine resources for food and well - being of its people, which is almost 81% of its land territory. To recall Mahan, "National greatness is inextricably associated with the sea." (Mahan 2007, p.55, 78, and 82). Hence Bangladesh's enormous stake in the Bay of Bengal (BoB), due to ever increasing trends in global maritime trade.





Maritime strategy though defined differently the focus remain as the 'total response of a nation to the ocean around it' (Tahiliani, 2000) to achieve vital national interest. Branding on the other hand has a stake to national image building; to bring forth a truly national spirit and colour. Hence the relationship between branding and maritime strategy are mutually inclusive, for they both strive to attain national greatness. It is in these contexts, that this research is carried out on, 'Delving Deeper: Branding Bangladesh through Maritime Strategy.'

Means: Consolidating National Sources of Power

Ends = Ways + Means

The model is known as "ends, ways, and means model." Where "Ends" is defined as the strategic outcomes or end states desired. For Bangladesh, this could be "developed" status or "national greatness" represented by branding. "Ways" is defined as the methods and procedures, practices and strategies to achieve the ends. For this paper this is understood, inter alia, as 'maritime strategy of total response'. "Means" is defined as the resources required to achieve the "Ends". The model is a calculation that balances what the country aspires, with what it is willing and able to pay.

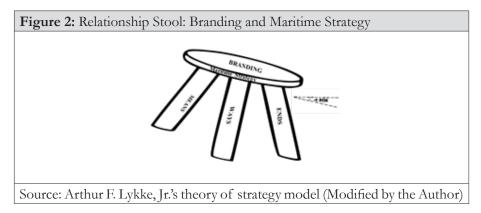
Branding Bangladesh through maritime strategy, if the Government wants to explain the equation from left to right, it needs to state specifically the 'end', may be as "National Greatness", then must identify what 'ways' and 'means' required to achieve that 'end'. Calculating it from right to left, the Government require to identify the 'means' and 'ways' to generate resources and thus establish the "end" they are aspiring to attain.

Strategy = Ends + Ways + Means

Art Lykke's theory of strategy provides the basis for clearly articulating and objectively evaluating any strategy. (Lykke, Jr., 1989, pp. 3-8). According to him strategy is all about **how** (ways or concepts) leadership will use the **power** (means or resources) available to the state to exercise control over sets of circumstances and geographic locations to achieve **objectives** (ends) that support national interests.

Hence maritime strategy provides the **way** (direction) for the persuasive use of this **means** (especially marine resources) to achieve **ends** (branding). In the Lykke

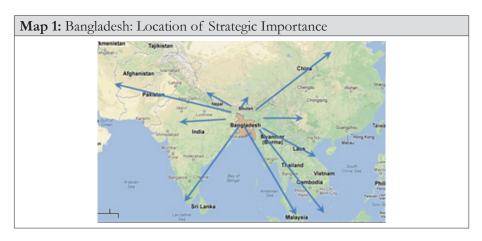
model the ends are "objectives," the ways are the "concepts" for accomplishing the objectives, and the means are the "resources" for supporting the concepts. The stool at figure 2 below tilts if the three legs represented as "ends", "ways" and "means" are not kept in balance.

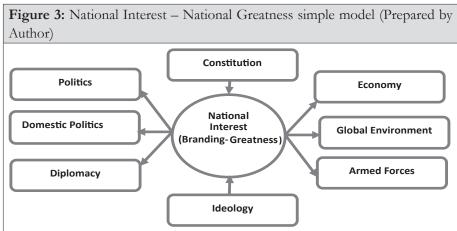


Elements of Bangladesh's National Power

Bangladesh occupies a geostrategic position as a land bridge between South Asia and Southeast Asia. Bangladesh's geo-economic significance stands as a trade corridor for landlocked countries like Nepal, Bhutan and the seven states of India. The strategic location of Bangladesh and its proximity to the giant economies of China and India is a major component of national power. Turning so called geographic vulnerabilities of Bangladesh into 'total maritime response' – Global Maritime Fulcrum (GMF) - 'branding strategy' to act as a tool for geopolitics is about assuring Bangladesh's place in the world. In figure 3 below, the basic instruments of national power are illustrated with their consolidated relationship with the country's constitution and people's ideology, where the national interest, which could be national branding - greatness is kept at the heart.





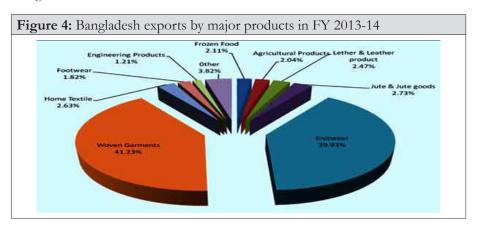


Consolidating National Resources (means) for Branding

It may be noted that to become middle income country the investment - GDP ratio need to be 35% as opposed to current ratio of 28% and GDP growth alone need to be 8-10%. (Barkat, 2016). Besides, the issue of energy is a critical one. As such, it would be almost impossible to attain such higher GDP - investment ratio as well as growth with agriculture sector without considering the tremendous potentials of the other sectors such as marine sector, the coastal area, prioritizing and diversifying the exports. (Zillur, 2016).

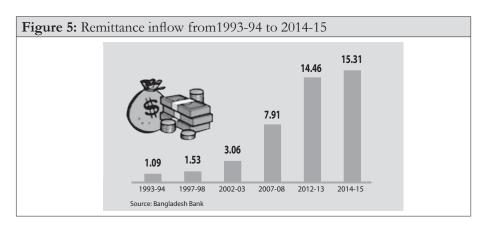
Table 1: Bangladesh economic indicators (%). Source: Asian Development Outlook 2016				
Selected economic indicators	2015	2016	2017	
(%)-Bangladesh		Forecast	Forecast	
GDP Growth	6.6	6.7	6.9	
Inflation	6.4	6.2	6.5	
Current Account Balance (share of GDP)	-0.8	-0.5	-1.0	

For RMG, the argument could be that it is the number one contributor in the country's export (figure 4) and employer of 3 to 5 million specially of female citizens; the counter argument could as well be firstly the compromise to the "environmental sustainability" and that without the services of the maritime sector RMG sector cannot reach its destination. Thirdly, that the lower labour wages cannot eradicate poverty and bring about sustainable development to accomplish vision 2041. Besides, according to BGMEA, a total of 618 RMG units have been closed while another 319 are about to be shut due to acute power and gas crisis.



Remittance is another sector that is standing between sustainability and quick bankruptcy of the economy. But remittance alone cannot be the growth driver due to absence of country's "brand" name vis-à-vis unskilled/semiskilled labour force.





Bangladesh ranked 5th as aquaculture producing country in the world, where aquaculture shows the growth performance of 8.2%. (FAO, 2015). Employment both full and part time in the fishery sector is 11% of total population, which makes 17.80 million of male and 1.40 (8.5%) millions of female populations. (EPB, Bangladesh 2014).



The service sector is yet another growth driver and provides 28% of Bangladesh's GDP compared to that of 13% of RMG. (Barkat, 2016). Apart from other services, the maritime services can include the value-added growth such as: shipping, finance, marine insurance, and offshore ship building and repair services, port and port services, shipping and ship services, shore based maritime services and offshore and marine engineering. Even cruise liner such as Maersk is one of the fastest growing service sectors in the maritime domain. (Manzur, 2016).

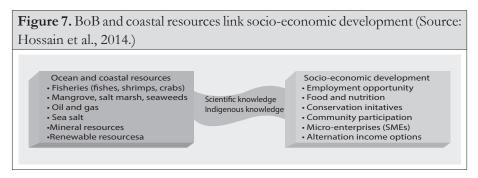
Ways: Maritime Strategy of Total Response-The Key to Branding Bangladesh

The experts posit that the internal river system in Bangladesh is naturally laid in such a way that there is no more than 5 km of distance, which cannot be reached by a river craft. (Ainun, 2016). Thus, bringing a strong analogy with the riverine hinterland connectivity of the Netherlands and making a strong case for the 'maritime strategy of total response' to be the key for branding Bangladesh.

Economic Inventory of the Bangladesh's Maritime Clusters

Considering major river inlets and estuaries, the total marine waters of Bangladesh stands at 121,110 sq. km. (MoFA, 2014). Chittagong and Mongla ports together handle almost 97% of the countries seaborne trade. Bangladesh is yet to assess the true potential of its offshore oil and gas prospects (Imam, 2013). About 30 million people are directly dependent on the marine sector. (Hossain et al., 2014).

The Bangladesh coast supports 441,455ha of mangroves i.e. the Sundarbans (Hasan et al., 2013, p.42). Hilsa shad (Tenualosa ilisha) is the largest and single most valuable species with annual catch of 340,000 MT, and generates employment and income for 2.5 million people valued at \$US 1.3 billion per year (Hossain et al., 2014). Sands containing valuable heavy minerals are found intermittently over the length of a 250 km coastal belt from Patenga to Teknaf. Therefore, the maritime cluster - the ocean and coastal resources have tremendous link to socioeconomic development of the country as depicted in figure 7 below:



Global Marine Trend 2030: Oceanic Opportunity for Bangladesh

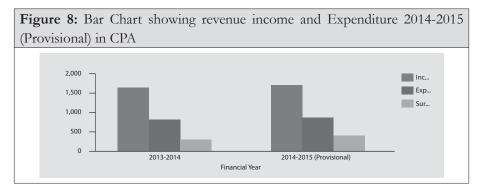
The marine world in 2030 will be almost unrecognisable owing to the rise of emerging countries and resource demand. In the "Global Commons" scenario,

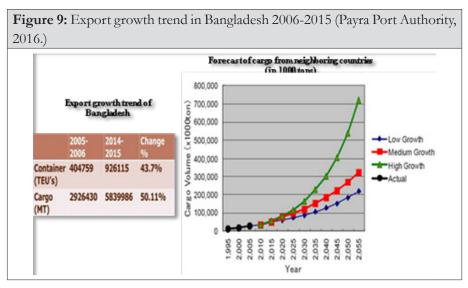


even more economic growth is expected. China and emerging countries will determine the ship new building market landscape after 20 years. South Korea's market share will fall from 34% (in 2010) to around 22% (in 2030). Japan's share will fall from 21% to 9-10%. (GMT, 2030). As per this forecast, Bangladesh has oceanic opportunities in the shipbuilding to fill in the gap of South Korea and Japan.

Maritime Strategy's Uniqueness: Benefits to Use Marine Resources

Chittagong Port during the year 2012-2013 handled over 43.37 million metric tons of cargo including 1.47 million TEUs containerized cargo, which is around 92% of total maritime trade of Bangladesh. (CPA, 2016).





The GDP growth of Bangladesh economy is around 6-7% while the container traffic growth of Chittagong Port is about 14% which is double of GDP rate. Thus, Chittagong Port's contribution to the national economy is remarkable. CPA is on a steady growth as has been depicted in the bar chart at figure 8 above. (CPA, 2016). Given the fact that government wishes to see Bangladesh as a middle-income country by 2021, and before full functioning of Payra port; the Mongla Port must increase its capability to synchronize with the goal of the government. Therefore, the port has set an objective to handle 1000 ships per year by 2021. (MPA, 2016). Maximum EPZs and industries are thus established centring these two seaports. That's why Dhaka-Chittagong and Dhaka-Mongla corridor contribute 30% to GDP. (Halima, 2016).

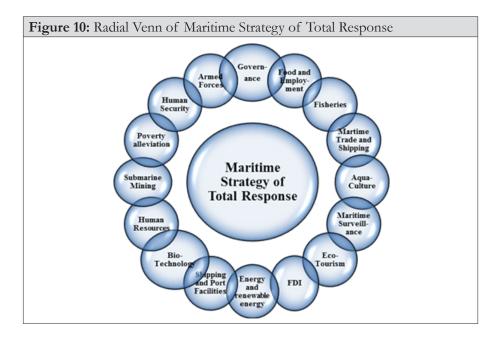
Strategic Approach: A Maritime Strategy of Total Response

The Chinese determination to build all aspects of its economy through a 'maritime strategy of total response' to create one of the world's largest merchant fleets, ports, transportation and shipbuilding infrastructure to include one road, one belt strategy (map 2) is a case in point (Till, 2009, p.105) for Bangladesh to emulate as depicted below.



Radial Venn of 'Maritime Strategy of Total Response' in figure 10 below portrays the imagination visualising the genuineness of the concept.





Ends: Branding Bangladesh

Does Size Matter: The Netherlands Case Study

As a maritime trading nation, the Netherlands has succeeded in building up a strong global maritime position. This is reflected in the international leading position of the industries from the Dutch maritime cluster, which serves as a bridge with hinterland. In 2013, the maritime cluster, consisting of 12,000 companies, provided employment to approximately 224,000 people and achieved a total added value of € 21 billion, which is 3.3% of the GNP of the Netherlands. If the port industrial complex and port-related transport are added, it amounts to 7.3%. (The Dutch Maritime Strategy 2015-2025).

The Dutch Republic, wrote Mahan, "even more than the English nation, drew its prosperity and its very life from the sea." (Mahan, 2014, p.35). Thus, "the commercial greatness of Holland was due not only to her shipping at sea, but also to the numerous tranquil waterways, which gave cheap and easy access to her own interior and to that of Germany." (Mahan, 2014, p.21).

Why is Maritime Strategy of Total Response a Viable Branding Strategy for Bangladesh?

While to other countries, the BoB is only one of the oceanic bays, to Bangladesh it is the vital sea. Bangladesh's future is dependent on the freedom of its waters and exploitation of the resources it offers. Bangladesh has the potential to be the maritime heart like that of the Netherlands.

Only through the successful crafting and subsequent application of 'maritime strategy of total response', the country can ensure the traditional national interests such as: political and territorial integrity, physical security and survival, economic stability vis-à-vis demographics and well-being, and domestic peace and stability, which accumulatively will yield to the national greatness: wealth, strength, security and glory of Bangladesh.

Branding Bangladesh through Maritime Strategy of Total Response

As recent studies have made it very clear, it was the maritime economy and the British fleet-the whole system, the maritime strategy thereof, that financed Britain's industrial revolution, and underpinned Britain's strategy. (Till, 2009, p101). In this regard, the concept of blue economy within the broader ambit of 'maritime strategy of total response' is subject to multiple interpretations.

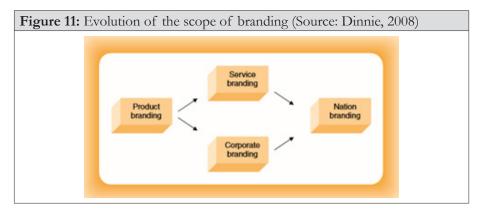
Bangladesh possesses a strong ship-building tradition and this industry plays an important role by contributing to Bangladesh economy and re-branding country's image too. The country's shipbuilding industry could become the third largest foreign exchange earner in less than ten years if the government provides support relating to bank guarantees, access through green channels and declaring export oriented shipyards as export processing zones. (JBBC, 2014). Bangladesh could explore a shipbuilding market worth nearly US\$ 50 billion, provided that the government takes necessary steps to upgrade the country's shipbuilding yards as per international standards and environmental compliances.

Evolution and Progression of Branding Bangladesh

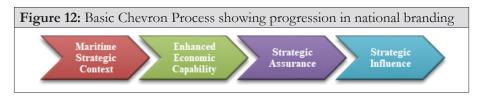
The original application of branding on a product was presented by Dinnie (2008), which has revolutionized service and corporation branding and in turn both service and corporation branding has evolved into nation branding (see figure 11). Branding is of strategic importance to the nation and the strategic



leadership of Bangladesh will have to manage it as the process would involve multiple stakeholders.



[The scope of branding in Bangladesh's case should also be visualized, as in figure 12, with far-sight (10-30 years) reflecting own maritime strategic context to capitalize on three strategic areas: enhanced economic capability leading to assuring domestic audience of the security and development (strategic assurance) and influencing international players and partners (strategic influence) as has been the case for the Netherlands.



The Road Ahead

Analytical Summary

Despite branding being considered as a recent concept, the spirit has been carried in the heart of the people since antiquity as even mentioned in the Muqaddima (Prolegomena) of Ibn Khaldun. (Hourani, 2013). In the context of enhancement of Bangladesh's international reputation, nation branding as a matter of national policy of critical importance appear to be logical. Despite being number one export sector, RMG is one of the less technology intensive sector having low productivity leading to lower wages. (Mahmud, 2016). Consequently, Bangladesh cannot alleviate poverty, thus enhance human security as well as its international

standing by making lower wage earning.

Once analysed, it appears that maritime connectivity of Bangladesh is itself representative of the strong evidence that the country has tremendous potentials in the maritime sector to make the country 'the maritime heart' of South Asia - of some of the provinces of China and North Eastern Indian states as well as can act as the bridge between landlocked states: Nepal and Bhutan. Thus the 'maritime strategy of total response' qualifies to be the "key" - the "maritime fulcrum" to nation branding.

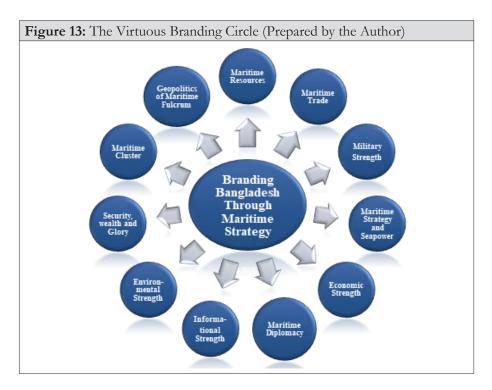
Statistical analysis also reveal that the economy of Bangladesh is heavily dependent on maritime sector, as 92% of international trade are transported through it. The average MDF in Bangladesh is about 35%. The growth drivers: agriculture, industry and infrastructure - all sectors are greatly dependent on maritime sector. (Halima, 2016).

The case study of the Netherlands has aptly demonstrated that geographical size does not matter, if the leadership translate their vision to reap benefit from the maritime cluster of the country. Bangladesh economy is at present dependent only on a few export items. For its sustainable growth, it seriously needs export diversification.

The shipbuilding sector, among other marine clusters, has the potential to expand the country's export basket to earn foreign currency as well as generate employment. However, without an aggressive branding plan to enhance the national image, it would be difficult to attract the new breed of entrepreneurs to obtain a notable slice of the 400-billion-dollar global shipbuilding business. (Khan, 2011).

The virtuous branding circle, at figure 13 exhibits an impression of what it will be like if Bangladesh is branded through maritime strategy.





Maritime Cluster is the Road Ahead to Development and Prosperity

The analytical summary has led to the virtuous branding circle (figure 13) as to how Bangladesh would look like if branded through maritime strategy. The fact that maritime strategy of total response to make right use of the potentials of the maritime cluster is currently the right choice, the silver bullet for Bangladesh. The increasing trend of international trade and investment has made marine cluster to be a key factor in export earnings, job creation, business development and infrastructure. As such, to attain national greatness i.e. to brand Bangladesh through maritime strategy, development of the maritime cluster appears to be currently the most viable road ahead to development and prosperity for Bangladesh.

Although the initial stage of the strategy formulation will naturally be critical as it would require the formation of the necessary policy framework to conceive and implement the idea of Bangladesh as a maritime power. Materializing this idea would thus require the convergence of several elements such as:

- A creative idea needs to be articulated and debated in detail to transform maritime cluster as a strategic industry.
- A good deal of political support in the form of good governance.
- Creation of an efficient domestic infrastructure for the development, production, and interfacing of technology and equipment, and
- A positive international image (country branding) for FDI.

Why is Maritime Cluster the Road Ahead?

In addition to the "Roadmap" given at figure 14 to reflect upon own maritime strategic context to totally conceive the Bangladesh's GMF and to capitalize on three strategic areas such as enhanced economic capability through strategic industries, strategic assurance, and strategic influence, following five pillars and three important issues forming the concept, the maritime cluster is the road ahead:

- Rebuilding Bangladesh's maritime culture;
- Development and adaptive management of Bangladesh's maritime resources; infrastructure and connectivity;
- Intensifying Bangladesh's maritime diplomacy;
- Strengthening Bangladesh's armed forces, especially the maritime force and;
- Transforming Bangladesh's maritime cluster as a strategic industry.

The three important issues are:

- The importance of building up Bangladesh's maritime identity;
- The importance of Bangladesh's regional maritime engagement;
- The building blocks of the GMF as a long-term national maritime policy.





A Creative Idea of Strategy Formulation – Transforming Maritime Cluster as a Strategic Industry

The strategy, while being formulated should include stakeholders from all social strata to make it functional and to be laid linking Conceptor-Enabler-Accelerator-Regulator-Catalysator representing: academic/think-tank, entrepreneurs/business people, maritime and non-maritime community, concerned ministries/organisation of the Government, and print and electronic media respectively. The strategy will be formulated in line with the "roadmap" given at figure 14 and in the self-explanatory modified Pentahelix model as illustrated in the figure 15 below.

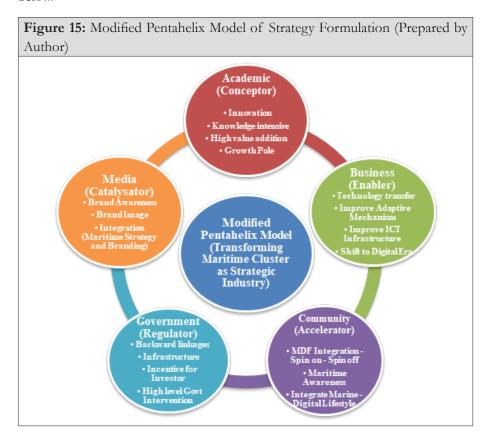




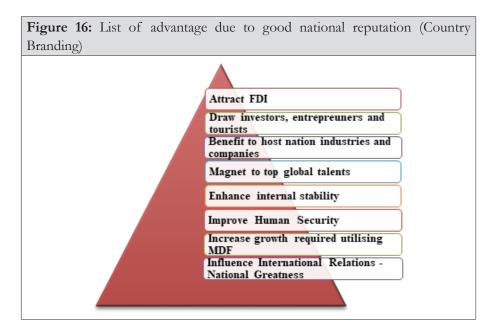
Table 3: Stage 2- Strategy Implementation based on BAS				
WAYS	TRIGGER			
Marketing	SLW Spirit of the Liberation War 1971	GMA General Maritime Awareness	NAG National Aspiration for Greatness (Golden Bengal)	
Promotion	B Branding	A Advertising	S Selling	
Media	P Print Media	E Electronic Media	S Social Media	E Endorser

The implementation of the strategy also demands creativity and as such may be implemented in various stages. For this paper, the author envisages a two stage Strategy Implementation as illustrated in the tables 2 and 3:

Benefits of Transforming Maritime Cluster as a Strategic Industry

Successful implementation of the strategy to transform maritime cluster to a strategic industry will bring good national reputation (Country branding) and in turn fetch following advantages toward achieving national greatness as summarised in the pyramid below:





Recommendations

Keeping in view the facts and figures illustrated in this paper, the following recommendations are made to brand Bangladesh through maritime strategy:

Bangladesh should appreciate the need for a maritime identity owing to its rich maritime cultural heritage to exploit the opportunities offered by maritime engagement domestically, in the region and beyond to build a foundation for benefitting from the concept of GMF through articulation of a long-term integrated national maritime policy.

Generally, like that of the EU, and specifically like the Netherlands, to be truly explored, developments strategy of maritime clusters through realistic interpretation of the long-term maritime policy; 'a maritime strategy of total response' needs to be firstly coined as well as implemented according to the weightage of geopolitics, strategic significance and economic importance keeping maritime cluster at the centre to synthesize all other sectors to achieve sustainable, smart and comprehensive growth.

To make informed decisions, acquiring adequate information about the branding tools and technicalities of developed countries needs to be seriously reflected upon to efficiently manage the entire gamut of branding Bangladesh through maritime strategy.

Bangladesh to emerge as an esteemed maritime nation to have a glorious international standing by 2041 needs to manage: its maritime resources; develop connectivity and infrastructures and 40,000 MW electricity; strengthen the armed forces especially maritime forces proportionate to the sea area, resources, and threats; intensify maritime diplomacy; attract \$ 1 trillion investment and transform Bangladesh's maritime cluster as a strategic industry.

Conclusion

In its quest to fulfil constitutional obligation to "prosper in freedom", to ensure well-being of its people and enhance human security through poverty eradication, Bangladesh has been striving hard since independence. It's with the successful attaining of most of the MDG goals in recent years and entry into the lower middle-income club that inspired Bangladesh to aspire to fulfil vision 2021, SDG 2030 goals and in turn to emerge as a developed nation by 2041. However, the issue of development paradox in Bangladesh is also a reality.

In this context, this research paper posits that branding the country through creative formulation and functional implementation of the 'maritime strategy of total response' taking maritime fulcrum and maritime cluster at its core within the auspices of an integrated maritime policy is of great significance. While the policy would provide visionary guidelines, maritime fulcrum would integrate, and synthesize all other sectors such as agriculture, remittance, manufacturing, services and knowledge etc. The maritime cluster would then act as the growth driver and add value to overcome the paradox of development through export diversification attaining required GDP growth to sustain the ongoing development and link the country's formal and informal economy to achieve developed status and accomplish higher international standing.

Bibliography

Books

1. Anholt, S., and K. Dinnie., (ed.), (2008). From nation branding to competitive identity – The role of brand management as a component of national policy. Oxford: Butterworth-Heinemann.



- 2. Commodore Alam, M. K. (2004) Bangladesh's Maritime Challenges in the 21st Century. Pathak Shamabesh Bangladesh.
- 3. Gilmore, F. (2002). A country can it be repositioned? Spain the success story of country branding https://place branding of publicspace.files.wordpress.com/2013/01/a-country-spain_gilmore.pdf Retrieved on 29 April 2016.
- 4. Hasan, et al 2013, Agricultural land availability in Bangladesh. SRDI, Dhaka, Bangladesh.
- 5. Hourani Albert. (2013) A History of the Arab Peoples, London: faber and faber.
- 6. Imam B (2013) Energy Resources of Bangladesh. 2nd edition, Bangladesh University Grants Commission, Agargaon, Dhaka.
- 7. Keith Dinnie, (2016), Nation Branding, concepts, issues, practice, Second edition, Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group, London, NY.
- 8. Khan, MAH et al 1991, Environmental aspects of surface water development projects in Bangladesh. Ed. Dhaka: University Press.
- 9. Mahan, A. T. (1890) The Influence of Sea Power upon History, 1660-1783. Emereo Publishing.
- Tahiliani, R.H. (2000) Maritime Strategy. US Journal, January-March 1981. Also cited in GVC Naidu, Indian Navy and South East Asia, Delhi: Knowledge World.
- 11. The Dutch Maritime Strategy 2015-2025.
- 12. Till, G. (2004) Seapower. 2nd Ed. Routledge, Taylor and Francis Group.
- 13. Till, G. (ed.) (1994) Seapower Theory and Practice. Frank Cass & Co. LTD.
- 14. Watkins, James D. (1986) The Maritime Strategy. United States Naval Institute Press, Annapolis Maryland.

The Holy Scripture

15. Muhammad, M., Khan and Muhammad, Taqi-ud-Din., A. (1420 AH) The Noble Qur'an, English Translation of the meaning and commentary, KSA.

Interviews/Interactions

16. Professor Dr Ainun Nishat, interviewed on 24 March 2016 at NDC, Dhaka.

- 17. Dr Hossain Zillur Rahman, Executive Chairman, PPRC, interviewed on 25 April 2016 at NDC, Dhaka.
- 18. Dr. Barkat -e- Khuda, Dhaka University, Department of Economy, interviewed on 02 May 2016 at NDC, Dhaka.
- 19. Dr AH Wahiduddin Mahmud on "Development Strategy of Bangladesh" at NDC, Dhaka, on 17 May 2016.
- 20. Rear Admiral Mohammad Khurshed Alam (Retd), Secretary Maritime Affairs Unit, MoFA, on 03 October 2016.
- 21. Ambassador Farooq Sobhan on "Bangladesh China Relations", at NDC, Dhaka, on 04 October 2016.

Magazines/Articles/Reports/News Paper/Online Sources

- 22. Arthur F. Lykke, Jr. (1989), "Toward an Understanding of Military Strategy," Carlisle Barracks, PA: U.S. Army War College, <www.au.af.mil/au/awc/awcgate/.../00354.pdf>accessed on 31 March 2016.
- 23. Asian Development Bankhttp://www.adb.org/publications/asian-development-outlook-2016-asia-potential-growth accessed on 20 April 2016.
- 24. Bangladesh becoming a big ship-owning nation in South Asiahttps://bangladesheconomy.wordpress.com accessed on 19 April 2016.
- 25. Bangladesh Constitutionhttp://bdlaws.minlaw.gov.bd/pdf_part.php?id=367 accessed on 22 April 2016.
- 26. Bangladesh Country Profile https://www.cia.gov/library/publications/the-world-factbook/geos/bg.html accessed on 11 March 2016.
- 27. Bazlul, H. Khondker and Tahera, Ahsan (2015) Background Paper On Tourism Sector, accessed on 16 May 2016 www.plancomm.gov.bd/.../2015/.../5_ Prospect-and-Strategy-for-Tourism->.
- 28. BIWTA official website<www.biwta.gov.bd/>accessed on 29 April 2016.
- 29. Begum Halima (2016) The Role of Maritime Cluster in Enhancing the Strength and Development of Maritime Sectors of Bangladesh, CPA News, Vol 01, Issue 01, April 2016.
- 30. Chittagong Port Authority official website http://cpa.gov.bd/ accessed on 16 April 2016.



- 31. Dhaka Tribune of 09 July 2014, https://issuu.com/dhakatribune/docs/140708224558-ab003ef702db1446 accessed on 31 May 2014.
- 32. Explanation of Nation Branding http://www.cfr.org/diplomacy-and-statecraft/nation-branding-explained/p14776 retrieved on 10 May 2016.
- 33. EU Maritime Affairs http://ec.europa.eu/maritimeaffairs.pdf accessed on 23 April 2016.
- 34. Global Marine Trend 2030http://www.w2m-net.de/bsk-downloads/bsk8/vortrag_bollwinkel.pdfretrieved on 20 March 2016.
- 35. Hossain, S et al 2014, Background paper for preparation of the 7th Five Year Plan, Opportunities and Strategies for Ocean and River Resources Management, FAO of the UN Bangladesh Country Office http://www.plancomm.gov.bd/wp-content/uploads/2015/02/19 retrieved on 27 March 2016.
- 36. International Journal of Business Strategy, Volume 11, Number 2, 2011. Retrieved on 05 Jul 2016. http://ashesi.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/03/Country-Branding.pdf#page=127.
- 37. IHS Maritime Trade: 2016 Global Trends Outlook, accessed on 15 March 2016https://www.ihs.com/Info/1115/maritime-voyage-touchpoint.html.
- 38. Khan, S. (2011) Rebranding Country's Image as Ship-Building Nationhttp://www.thefinancialexpress-bd.com accessed on 17 April 2016.
- 39. Mongla Port Authority official websitehttp://www.mpa.gov.bd/accessed on 16 April 2016.
- 40. Nadia Kaneva. (2011) Nation Branding: Toward an Agenda for Critical Research. International Journal of Communication 5 (2011), 117–141 1932–8036/20110117 http://ijoc.org, Retrieved on 30 March 2016.
- 41. Prospects of Shipbuilding and Maritime Sector https://bangladesheconomy.wordpress.com/category/shipbuildingmaritime-sector/page/2/ accessed on 17 April 2016.
- 42. Risen, C. (2005). Branding nations. The New York Times Magazinehttp://www.nytimes.com/section/magazine retrieved on 05 March 2016.
- 43. Shaikh Naim M. (2008) Maritime Strategy and Nation Building Technology, Defence Journal June 2008retrieved">http://defencejournal.com/2008-6/index.asp>retrieved on 10 March 2016.

- 44. Steven M. Benner, (2004) Strategy Research Project, Evolution of Maritime Strategy...Is Sea Power 21 The Answer? < handle.dtic.mil/100.2/ADA423622>.
- 45. WB Annual Report 2015, http://www.worldbank.org-shows-bangladesh-as-middle-income-back-to-low-income accessed on 10 May 2016.

Author

Commodore Syed Misbahuddin Ahmed, (C), NUP, afwc, psc, of Bangladesh Navy (BN) joined in the Executive Branch of BN on 14 Jan 1986 and underwent the Joint Military Training with 17th Bangladesh Military Academy (BMA) Long Course. Having done his Basic Cadet Training in BMA and Bangladesh Naval Academy, he was selected to undergo basic and advance officers training to erstwhile Federal Republic of German Naval Academy, where he passed out as best all round midshipman and was commissioned on 01 July 1988 in the Executive Branch. In his early carrier, he served in various highly demanding staff and instructional appointments and attended number of professional courses and training both at home and abroad. He successfully completed BN Junior Staff Course in 1995 and attended Communication Specialization Course in Pakistan in 1997. He did Staff Course at Defence Services Command and Staff College, Mirpur, in 2002, did his second staff course and became a top distinguished graduate from US Navy War College (NWC) in 2003. He is a graduate of AFWC 2008. Commodore Misbah has served in different ships and establishments in various command, operation and staff assignments. He has commanded couple of BN ships and one missile Corvette (BNS DHALESHWARI). He also served as secretary to the Chief of Naval Staff of BN. He attended UN Peace Keeping Operation in Sudan as Military Observer in 2005. The officer has recently been awarded with the Navy medal of excellence. Prior to joining NDC as a course member, he served as Directing Staff (Navy) of the Armed Forces War Course Wing at National Defence College for three consecutive academic years. The officer visited a good number of countries for training and other official purposes.

BANGLADESH RAILWAY: AN UNEXPLORED POTENTIAL

Group Captain Haider Abdullah, ndc, fawc, psc

Introduction

Bangladesh Railway (BR) the only railway transportation agency of the country is owned and managed by the government. Railway is relatively safe and environmentally friendly transport system. It contributes to poverty reduction by facilitating safe and less expensive movement of large number of people, transportation of essential commodities, mass consumption goods as well as other freights. However, after Independence BR has neither expanded its network nor increased the volume of passenger and freight carriage in line with population or economy. In 1970 there was 2858 km of route operated by the railway which increased to 2877 km at the end of 2014-15. In 1970 the total passenger carried was 72,885 thousand which reduced to 42,254 thousand in 2005. On the other hand the road network expanded from 2500 km to 21302.08 km⁴.

Railway was the most important means of land communication in Bangladesh in early sixties. The Government of Bangladesh as well as donor agencies did not give importance on improved railway system except extension of few main railway stations and that was only to achieve cheap popularity. Some of the services and some of the passenger routes have been privatised on an experimental basis, but desired success has not yet been achieved.⁵ The network is yet to connect Mongla port and does not have any coverage in Barisal division, leaving 8.325 million⁶ people out of rail access.

The transportation cost of passenger and goods is relatively higher by road than by rail. However, in Bangladesh the passenger and goods transportation by road has increased tremendously in comparison to railways. Though individually the cost may be insignificant but when calculated the overall cost incurred becomes a significant burden on the economy. For carrying each loaded 20 feet container from Dhaka to Chittagong, BR charges tk 9,000 whereas by lorry it costs tk

^{1.} Moving Ahead, National Strategy for Accelerated Poverty Reduction II (FY2009-11), p. 87

^{2.} Bangladesh Railways Master Plan, p. 8 and BR Information Book 2015.

^{3.} Bangladesh Railway Master Plan 2013, p. 11-12.

^{4.} http://www.rhd.gov.bd/ accessed 28 May 2016.

^{5.} Mintoo Abdul Awal, Bangladesh Anatomy of Change, The University Press Limited, Dhaka, 2005, p.261

^{6.} As of 2011 consensus. BSS

18,000⁷. Keeping in mind that Chittagong port handled 1.86 million containers in 2014-15⁸ the overall cost increase in our import/export will exceed by additional billions taka.

Importance of Railway

The Role of Transport in Economic Development

Efficient transport is a critical component of economic development. Transport availability affects development patterns and can be a boost or barrier to economic growth within individual nations.⁹ Transport's contribution to economic development includes the following¹⁰:

- Network effects-linking more locations exponentially increases the value and effectiveness of transport.
- Performance improvements-reducing cost and time for existing passenger and freight movements.
- Reliability-improves time performance and reduces loss and damage; reducing economic drag.
- Market size—access to wider markets adds to economies of scale in production, distribution, and consumption.
- Productivity-transport increases productivity gained from access to a larger and more diverse base of inputs such as raw materials, parts, energy, and labour, and broader markets for more diverse outputs.

Railway Costs and Cost of Alternatives

Railways are an efficient transport mode-concentrating people and goods and transporting them over a fixed route. Rail transport is generally more fuel efficient than road transport; in USA, rail freight is on average 63% more fuel efficient than road transport.¹¹

Discussion with Syed Zahurul Islam, Director Traffic and Director PR, Bangladesh Railway, on 27 June 2016.

^{8.} http://cpa.gov.bd/containers-handling-statistics-ctg-port/accessed 15 July 2016.

Paul Krugman on New Trade Theory, Journal of International Economics, 1979; and New Economic Geography, Journal of Political Economy, 1991

^{10.} Railway Reform: Toolkit for Improving Rail Sector Performance, p 2.

^{11.} According to the US DOT, rail averages about 426 ton-miles/gallon (165 tkm/l); road transport about 155 ton-miles/gallon (60.3 tkm/l).



Environmental and Land Use Benefits

Modern railways are a green transport alternative when their infrastructure and trains are heavily utilized. In general, they are more energy efficient, have lower environmental impacts on water and air, and are less expensive to build than other transport modes. Modern and well run railways offer significant environmental, land-use, and capital investment benefits – they are usually more energy efficient than road transport and much more environmentally friendly because they have lower emissions per traffic unit (passenger/kilometre or ton/kilometre) than nearly any other mode.¹²

Railways generally also have a much smaller land requirement for right-of-way than highway. Rail right-of-way is also environmentally friendly as it is porous and railway lines have much smaller impact on water drainage and nearby waterways than road transport.¹³

Assessment of Current Situation and Opportunities

Physical Characteristics

Bangladesh Railway (BR) has a total of 2,877.10 route-km railway consisting of three different gauges. The MG (1000mm) and BG (1676mm) system has been in the country since the beginning but Dual Gauge (DG) – a mix of MG and BG system has been introduced since 2001. In Bangladesh era, a total of 138.89 route-km railway has been added as a new route, of which 103.70 km is DG and 35.19 km is MG line. On the other hand, a total of 228.74 route-km rail lines have been closed during Bangladesh era.¹⁴

Administratively, BR maintains two zones, the East Zone (EZ) and the West Zone (WZ). The total route length under EZ is 1390.78 km. Out of entire EZ network, only 119.45 km railway line of Dhaka-Chittagong route is double track, 124.80 km is being doubled, and BR has recently extended DG system from Joydevpur to Dhaka.¹⁵

The WZ is dominated by BG line. There is only 96.01 km double track BG line in the zone.

^{12.} The World Bank, Railway Reform: Toolkit for Improving Rail Sector Performance, 2011. p 5

^{13.} Ibid p 6

^{14.} Bangladesh Railway Master Plan, p 8.

^{15.} Bangladesh Railway Information Book 2014.

Passengers

As recorded in BR's Information Book 2015, during the last 45 years, the number of passengers carried by BR decreased by 53% in 2000, although population doubled. However, during the next period, passenger-kilometres increased.

Punctuality of Trains

Punctuality, train delays and cancellation are the three main issues of great concern to train users. All these three aspects of service are related to on-train running. The average punctuality rate over the entire system and all train type is about 60%, which is a matter of great concern.

Freight

The rail sector has been losing freight market share for many years due to a variety of problems, which are related to poor management, low investment and lack of maintenance of infrastructure; leading to poor service to customers. Rail share of transport has fallen from 30% to 7% over the last 30 years, but with the exception of container traffic, which is increasing at around 9.2% per year.

Limitations of BR's Rolling Stocks

Bangladesh Railway wagons carry a maximum load of 40 tonnes, and trains can operate with no more than 30 bogie wagons. Average freight train speed is however about 23 km/hour, which is very low in comparison with other Asian countries. In Bangladesh freight traffic is still handled manually in the traditional manner.

Compatibility of Standards with Neighbouring Countries

The Southern corridor of the Trans-Asian Railway (TAR) from the East passes through Myanmar, India, Bangladesh and again India and then Pakistan, Iran and Turkey before it joins the European Railway. The entire South-East Asia is having MG Railway from Malaysia, all the way up to India border point with Myanmar at Tamu. Bangladesh has mostly MG on the Eastern side of Jamuna River and BG on the Western side. Indian Railway mostly has BG, and the existing MG sections are being converted to BG.



TAR network in entire South-East Asia is MG, and there is no plan for their conversion, except a small section between China and Vietnam. The MG network in India has almost been converted to BG. As such to facilitate direct movement between Bangladesh and North-Eastern part of India, as well as with Pakistan and Nepal, the relevant regional routes need to be compatible as regards to:

- Railway track gauge,
- Structure gauge
- Axle load standards.

Railway Network

BR network was inherited from British Indian railways with two-different gauges; MG and BG in two zones. With the railway link over Jamuna, the east-west railway system has been interconnected using a DG configuration. The reorientation of the railway network and rationalisation of gauges are yet to be accomplished.

The present network is disorganized. The main Dhaka-Chittagong corridor is circuitous and lacks double track. Barisal division as well as hill districts of Chittagong and Cox's Bazar are devoid of any rail network. The links which will make the network more compatible to Bangladesh's needs are:

- Khulna Mongla: to connect Mongla Port
- Dohazari Cox's Bazar: to connect future Deep Sea Port
- Narayangang Laksam: to make Dhaka-Chittagong corridor straight
- Jessore Dhaka: to shorten distance from south western part of the country and improve TAR connectivity.

The rail connectivity in Barisal division demands due considerations in light of the upcoming Payra Port. Connectivity of the hill districts require much steeper gradient and therefore will be much more circuitous thus not reaping the benefit of railway economically.

Opportunities for Bangladesh Railway

In order to determine the areas where BR should focus its attention an analysis was made of the potential areas where it could provide competitive services. From this analysis, it is clear that BR shall have to focus on inter-city passengers, long haul freight traffic along certain corridors, and container traffic.

Table-1: Bangladesh Railway Potentials				
Sector/ Business	Potential	Constraints	Opportunities	
Containers	 Massive growth Through Chittagong Ideal for rail transport Rail only carrying 10% of market, but potential exists to carry higher share 	 Capacity of Dhaka ICD almost reached Line capacity on Dhaka-Bhairab, and Lakhsam-Chinkiastan limits container trains to 2 per day each way Distance relatively short compared to international standards No rail connection to Mongla port 	 New ICD at Dhirasram could increase capacity Tongi-Bhairab dual track; and Lakhsam-Chinkiastan dual track will open up opportunities Railway can take up to 25% of market Could remove 500 trucks (carrying container goods) per day from roads New ICD in North-West Bangladesh could be set up 	
Other Freight	Petroleum productsStone/sand non-perishablesFood grainFertiliser	 Relatively short haul distances Lack of infrastructure facilities at transfer points Poor marketing initiative to capture traffic 	 Improved handling Competitive tariffs Removal of trucks from road 	

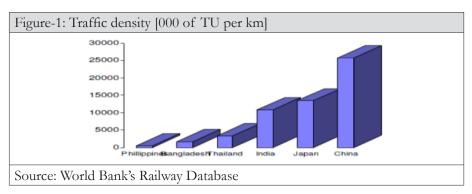


Table-1: Bangladesh Railway Potentials					
Sector/	Potential	Constraints	Opportunities		
Business					
Inter-city services	 Longer distance travel suited to railway (average trip length on main corridors173 km) Higher value of time (Tk 29 per hour)than average rail passenger (Tk 24) 	 Relatively low value of time, so may not pay much more for faster service Poor quality rolling stock 	 Long trip lengths provide opportunities to capture high end market Current low use of AC and 1st class seats, could be increased 		
Source: BR Master Plan 2013					

Analysis of Problems

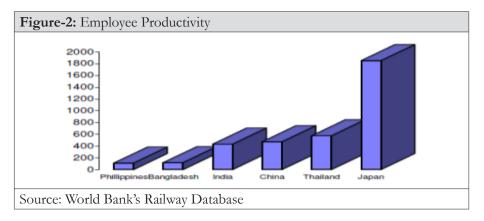
Track Conditions

Track maintenance at adequate standard is a fundamental requirement of permanent way (P-way) to avoid derailments and provide acceptable riding quality. BR needs to make adequate arrangement for maintenance to ensure safety and adequate riding quality. Maintenance of track mainly suffers due to inadequate allocation of resources. As a result, very often speed restriction is imposed to ensure safety. The performance of P-way is generally measured by traffic density. The bar chart shows that utilisation of track in Bangladesh.



Employee Productivity in Maintenance

Employee productivity, related to track maintenance is one of the crucial issues which need to be maintained for ensuring proper utilisation of public fund. The bar chart below related to employee productivity shows that it is very low in Bangladesh.



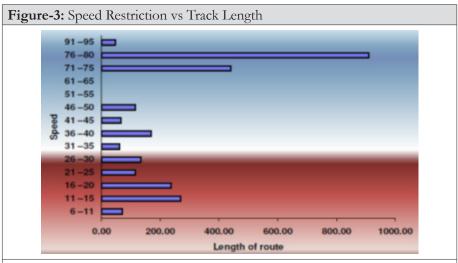
Bridge Conditions

Most of the railway bridges were built more than 100 years ago and the permitted speed on most of them is limited to 30-50 km/hr thus acting as bottlenecks. According to BR, the bridges need to be replaced or rehabilitated because of damage of abutment, pier, and girder, and crack and or corrosion of steel structures. In addition, some of the bridges need to be replaced because of double tracking programme. There are 546 major bridges, having lengths more than 40 metres. The numbers of minor bridges are 3,104 which are mainly arch, rail cluster, RCC slab, Hume pipe etc.

Speed Restrictions

In Bangladesh Railway, there are two broader groups of speed restriction, which are 11-50 and 51>. The following bar chart describes the speed limit with imposed restrictions. A staggering 47% of the network has speed restrictions of less than 50kph. WB recommended desirable speed range is 60 - 100 kph. This is severely hindering desirable operational performance.





Source: BR Working Time Table No 39 and GIS Database, TSMR, TSC Wing, Planning Commission

Operational Capacities

BR is responsible both for railways infrastructure and train operation. The infrastructures include development and maintenance of track, bridge, ferry service, signalling, telecommunication system, and other civil engineering assets. The operation includes procurement and maintenance of rolling stock, operating performance and line capacity requirements. As such for efficient operation of the railway, coordinated management decisions in respect of all BR's assets, fixed as well as rolling stocks, is essential. Availability of well-maintained fixed assets are pre-requisite for punctual operation of rolling stocks. On the other hand, the quality, quantity and standard of maintenance of rolling stocks is equally important to maintain punctuality. However, the attractiveness of a train service depends on a number of factors, which include timing the train at origin and destination points, speed, frequency of services, cleanliness of coaches, and ticketing system.16

Safety

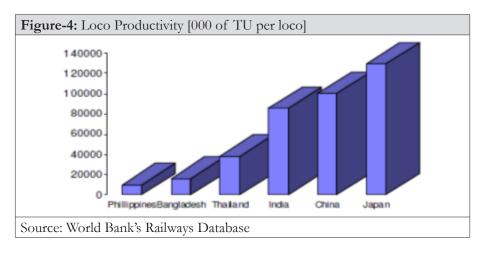
The categories of train accidents are divided into collision, derailment, fire in the train and train running into obstruction. Table below depicts further details.

^{16.} Railway Master Plan, 2013, p. 27.

Table-2: Train Accidents by Category						
Year	Colli-	Derail-	Fire in	Train running	Total	Cost
	sions	ments	trains	into obstructions		000 tk
2005-06	3	790	-	37	830	47,37
2009-10	2	403	-	34	439	-
2010-11	1	392	-	18	411	145,05
2012-13	3	133	-	15	151	6,330
2013-14	1	158	-	18	177	1,928
2014-15	-	292	-	20	312	3,45
Source: Information Book of Bangladesh Railway, 2015						

Locomotives

Locomotives are expensive items; as such it is only through increased productivity that the unit cost of a loco could be reduced. It is argued that a well-managed railway should have above 90% of its diesel locomotive fleet available for use on any given day. In Bangladesh availability of MG locos is about 85%, and 75% for BG locos.



MG and BG Coaches and Wagons

The carriage fleet (passenger coaches) is the second area of critical importance in the context of providing railway services. About 26% coaches of MG lines are over 30 years old and another 24% coaches are approaching that age. For



BG line, 24% coaches are already over 30 years old and another 54% coaches are within the age range of 26-30 years. Moreover, maintenance of coaches is another important factor which contributes to productivity.

The availability of MG wagon for use is 84% and in case of BG wagon, it is only 71%. It was found from the available data that there are significant numbers of extremely old wagons in BR freight fleet.

Workshops and Locomotive Shed

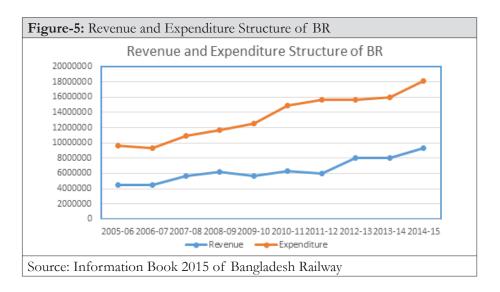
BR owns workshops for maintenance of its rolling stocks. The workshops are based in Dhaka, Pahartali, Parbatipur and Saidpur. Saidpur Railway Workshops is the largest workshop of BR, which is well equipped for undertaking heavy repairs of carriages and wagons of both the gauges. Heavy repairs and major overhauling works for MG and BG locomotives are carried out at Parbatipur. In all the workshops and loco shed the infrastructure is in dilapidated state and needs urgent renovation.

Civil Engineering Shops & Plants

There are Bridge Workshops situated at Kadamtali and Saidpur need modernization. The Bridge Engineering shop & concrete yard at Kadamtali may be converted to a modern Track Machine Shop where mechanized track maintenance machineries could be maintained & operated. Other production works related maintenance to Track & Bridge may also be performed in the shop. Modernization of Saidpur Bridge Workshop is essential. Bangladesh Railway has a training academy at Halishahar which needs to be rehabilitated and training facilities and modules have to be improved.

Financial Position

Financial positions of Bangladesh Railway are dependent on a mix of overall financial performance, fare and tariff structures. Partly, due to its declining market share, increasing costs and regulated tariffs, Bangladesh Railway has been running at an increasing deficit.



Synopsis of Problems and its Consequences

Most of the existing problems faced by BR are a result of the lack proper maintenance of BR's permanent ways, bridges, signals and other ancillary facilities over a number of decades. As a consequence, weight restrictions, speed limit, safety issues have become matter of great concern for train operations. Though different types of works relating to rolling stocks are undertaken in various workshops, these workshops themselves had not been maintained or overhauled over the years to get the maximum productivity. Aging rolling stocks together with lack of maintenance on a timely manner, decreases the availability of rolling stock. In addition, employee productivity, relating to infrastructure maintenance and train operation in BR is low compared to other Asian countries. The net result is that BR has been a losing concern for many years.

Railway Economics

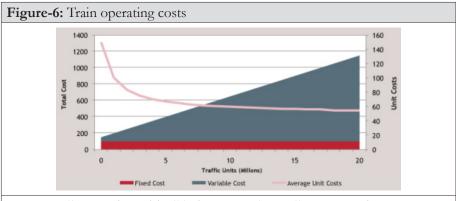
Economic Features of Railways

Railways are unique in that the same entity often provides both railway services and network infrastructure. For all modes of transport, neither infrastructure nor service capacity can be stored—the unused train path, aircraft take-off slot, or shipping berth is lost. Similarly, when trains, ships, aircraft, or trucks travel with only partial loads, the unused capacity is lost. Therefore, higher vehicle



productivity is crucial to better commercial performance for transport service providers, just as higher infrastructure utilization is crucial to better commercial performance for the infrastructure provider.¹⁷

Numerous economic studies show that railways exhibit economies of density—their long-run average cost curve slopes downward. Unit costs decline as output rises on the railway line as the fixed cost of providing track is spread over more traffic units.¹⁸



Source: Railway Reform: Toolkit for Improving Rail Sector Performance. p 35

Railway Pricing

In practice, there is no prescribed or standard form of market based pricing for railways. Good railway managements adapt pricing practices to their markets, customers, institutional arrangements, pricing regulations, and the social and economic norms in which they operate.

Financial Sustainability for Railways

A railway achieves financial sustainability when it has sufficient longer-term financial resources to cover operational costs, to invest, and to meet debt service and other financing requirements.¹⁹

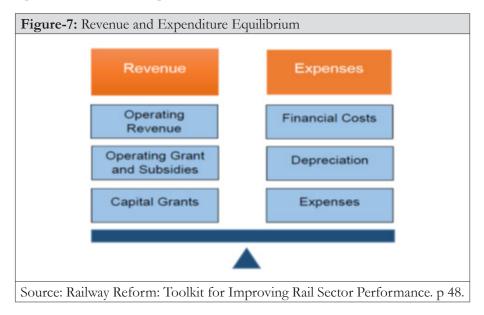
^{17.} For ocean shipping, the route 'network' is free and has vast capacity, but infrastructure utilization is still critical to performance for port providers.

^{18.} Railway Reform: Toolkit for Improving Rail Sector Performance, p.34

¹⁹ Railway Reform: Toolkit for Rail Sector Performance, 2011, p.48

Policy choices affecting financial sustainability

Financial sustainability depends on multiple factors-some internal, some external to the railways. As a result, there is no single set of general rules that would guarantee overall financial sustainability. A general revenue and expenses equilibrium can be conceptualized as shown below:



Some factors that affect financial sustainability are market-specific but often government policies also influence the situation.

Drivers of Financial Sustainability

The four main elements of railway financial sustainability are revenue structure, cost structure, investment requirements, and capital structure.

Revenue structure

The important components of revenue structure are traffic, pricing, revenue collection, subsidies and service payments.



Traffic

Railways can influence over their share of transport demand, and traffic volume they carry. If the railway provides timely, reliable, high value service, the railway can increase its market share. For example, BR improved their services for transporting containers by establishing ICT.

Tariff/Pricing

A second component of railway revenue is pricing, which is governed by three main factors—costs, competition, and regulation. Often, the railway must attempt to manage all three because prices need to cover costs, but revenues may be limited by both the regulator and the market. Railways should price to maximize the contributions of the traffic. This requires the railway to understand how to price its services competitively—low enough to retain customers but high enough to maximize revenues. Also, the railway must understand demand elasticity to know when lowering the price will yield more revenues because traffic volume will increase more than price decreased.

Revenue collection

Prices established, services provided, the railway must then collect payments. This is not always straightforward, because sometimes clients stop paying. The railway should monitor revenue collection and withhold services from clients that are in arrears. One of the sore point for BR is the without ticket passengers which not only increases loss but lowers the image.²⁰

Government subsidies/service payments

Governments compensate railways for providing socially important but commercially unprofitable railway services. Revenue analysis should include these important sources of revenue, their payment structure, and any associated risks and variability.

Discussion with Syed Zahurul Islam, Director Traffic and Director PR, Bangladesh Railway, on 27 June 2016.

Investment

Railways are capital intensive businesses. This means that, in most years, a high portion of the railway's cash flow should be spent on investment. Financing activities (borrowing and raising capital) allow the railway to invest more than its annual cash flow during years that big investments are needed.

Railways can function for years without investment, but costs rise for materials and maintenance, and service quality and asset values decline. A railway that is not regularly investing, however, is "eating" its assets. Over long term, the railway becomes unsustainable.

Analysis

Accumulating the points from previous chapters and guidelines provided in the rail economic principles the following picture become evident:

- BR needs to maximise operation to minimise cost.
- Inadequate maintenance of infrastructure in turn reduces rolling stock productivity.
- BR's Civil Engineering Shops and Plants need modernisation to cope with the maintenance requirement of its infrastructure.
- BR's network is disorganised, at places circuitous and lack double lines on important routes.
- Most importantly BR must ensure investment on regular basis for proper maintenance of its assets which in turn will assure better performance.

Recommendations

Recommendations are made on four categories of strengthening present assets, reap benefit from rising opportunities, improving service and financial solvency.

- To realise the potential of present assets of BR regular investment should be made to:
 - Increase capacity of tracks through adequate maintenance.
 - Repair/replace bridges for higher speed and weight restrictions to eliminate network bottleneck.
 - Upgradation and Modernization of workshops, civil engineering shops/ plants and training academy to raise efficiency of maintenance works.



- Replacement of tracks and rolling stocks on regular basis to maintain higher levels of availability.
- To benefit from the rising opportunities, BR may take up specific projects to augment their capabilities:
 - Establish missing links to make the network less circuitous and economically more viable
 - Standardize track gauge, axle load and structural dimensions to ensure smooth transition of TAR traffic.
- To improve service BR may take the following steps to attract clients/ customers:
 - New ICT or expansion of present one with customs and handling facilities.
 - Increase station facilities to accommodate larger trains with higher capacity with sufficient amenities.
 - Adjust timing and frequency of passenger trains to meet demand with easier ticketing system.
- To help BR become more financially sound following recommendations are made:
 - BR should price their services on commercial basis, particularly for freight traffic and high end passenger market.
 - Efforts should be made to realise revenue and reduce without ticket passengers.

Conclusion

Bangladesh Railway once a profit making enterprise gradually lost its market share and turned into a burden for the government. World over railways provide cheaper, safer, and environmentally less offensive transportation when utilised optimally. Generally railways have a much smaller land requirement for right of way than highways. This is a vital benefit for a land scarce country like Bangladesh. While it has the potential to be more effective, efficient and people centric, BR suffers from certain setbacks which are legacies of the pre-independence period and subsequent negligence thereafter.

BR is responsible for both infrastructure and operation. As such for efficient operation of the railway, coordinated management decisions in respect of all BR assets, fixed as well as rolling stocks, is essential. BR inherited a network which comprised of two different zones segregated by River Jamuna having two different gauges. Through BMB, BR could connect the zones but speed and weight restrictions over the bridge is a matter of concern. Another matter of concern for the clients of BR is the punctuality of trains. This is affected by the track condition, condition of bridges, availability of rolling stocks and their maintenance, speed restrictions imposed for safety amongst many other factors.

The changing market and geostrategic location has opened up opportunities for BR. Growing container market demands rail facilities to adapt accordingly. Making the Dhaka-Chittagong route double track will ease the burden on road at the same time save expenditure from cost of fuel, reduce accidents and increase productivity. As a corollary inclusion of services to Mongla port, Payra port and the upcoming deep sea port at Cox's bazar will see a quantum leap in our economic progress. On the other hand in the southern route of TAR Bangladesh can play a pivotal role as the confluence of MG and BG lines and become a regional hub of rail connectivity.

Overall performance of BR leaves much to be desired in all aspects of personnel efficiency, Infrastructure capabilities and Rolling stock productivity. However, for all three aspects lack of investment is identified as a common cause. BR has a huge potential but it has been left neglected for a long time. The government has recently taken steps to bring BR out of this sorry state and turn it into a vehicle for the economic emancipation of the country.

Bibliography

- 1. 'Information Book 2014', Bangladesh Railway, Rail Bhaban, Dhaka.
- 2. 'Information Book 2015', Bangladesh Railway, Rail Bhaban, Dhaka.
- 3. 'The Railways Act: 1890' available at Ministry of Railway website http://www.railway.gov.bd/site/page/8b67fa60-ce1f-4b36-ad61-3cae007f7c5a.
- 4. 'Railway Master Plan' available at Bangladesh Railways website http://railway.portal.gov.bd/site/page/8e5a70.
- 'Moving Ahead National Strategy for Accelerated Poverty Reduction II (FY 2009-11),' General Economics Division, Planning Commission, Government



- of the People's Republic of Bangladesh, October 2008.
- 6. Private Commercial Mechanized Transport Survey 2009, Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics, June 2011.
- 7. Bangladesh 2020 A Long-run Perspective Study, The World Bank and Bangladesh Centre for Advanced Studies.
- 8. Statistical Yearbook Bangladesh 2013, Bangladesh Bureau of Statistics, Statistics and Informatics Division, Ministry of Planning, December 2014.
- 9. http://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/linked-documents/44142-015-ssa. pdf.
- Railway Reform: Toolkit for improving Rail Sector Performance, The International Bank For Reconstruction and Development/ World Bank, June 2011, http://www.ppiaf.org/sites/ppiaf.org/files/documents/toolkits/ railways_toolkit/PDFs/WB_toolkit.pdf, http://www.ppiaf.org/railtoolkit.
- 11. Connecting Asia Infrastructure for Integrating South and Southeast Asia, Ed Plummer G, Edward Elgar Publishing, Asian Development Bank Institute, 2016.
- 12. Connecting South Asia and Southeast Asia, Asian Development Bank Institute, 2015.
- 13. http://www.worldbank.org/transport/transportresults/global/rdb0111. pdf.
- 18. UN ESCAP 1999, Development of the Trans-Asian Railway, UN, NY.

Author

Group Captain Haider Abdullah, fawc, psc was commissioned in Bangladesh Air Force on 03 January 1991. He attended a number of courses both at home and abroad. He is a Graduate from the Defence Services Command and Staff College, Mirpur and Fellow of PAF Air War College, Karachi. He has served in various Command, Staff and Instructional appointments. He served as Flying Instructor in BAF Academy. He Commanded a Fighter Squadron and BAF Flying Instructor's School. He has served as a Contingent member in DR Congo in 2003 and 2013. He visited various countries which include Australia, China, Malaysia, India, Japan and USA. Before joining National Defence Course 2016, he was serving as Officer Commanding Operations Wing at BAF Base Bangabandhu, Dhaka.

DIGITIZATION OF LAND MANAGEMENT SYSTEM-BANGLADESH PERSPECTIVE

Joint Secretary A B M Azad, ndc

Introduction

Land is the most basic factor of production as well as source of wealth. Land is scarce and therefore, establishing ownership right over land was highly competitive. The land administration system in Bangladesh is very complex. Due to its complexity, historical development of land administration from the British colonial period is a important issue. Presently, lack of minimum transparency and inconsistency in land administration and management is another major domain responsible for creating and promoting conflict regarding land right and title. Land administration is focused on revenue collection rather than ownership. This sector has been spotted as the leading factor in the corruption cases of Bangladesh. More than 100 acts, ordinances and regulations are related with land administration. Mainly three kinds of records are maintained by three offices (Upazila land office, Upazila Settlement Office and Sub-Registry Office) under different ministries. The total number of annual land-related cases is 2.5 million(77% of all operating cases). Their resolution takes an average 10-15 years. No proprietary is given to the owner of the land parcel in case of any sorts of legal transfer and no provisions are made in law for compensation in the case of errors in deeds. In fact, the existing age-old pattern of land management system having lot of weaknesses and its complex structure are fully incapable to meet the challenges in the present day and therefore, a robust and realistic reform measures is essential.

Land Management in Bangladesh

Land Scarcity

Bangladesh has a landmass of 144,000 sq km, which is more or less static over time. As the number of the people (at present more than 160 million) is rising (1.8% growth rate) and our per capita income is also growing, the demands on the fixed landmasses is escalating faster and faster making this scarce resource all the more scarce. Rapidly declining land-man ratio (14 decimal per person) is



becoming economically unsustainable. Because of diversion of agricultural land to multiple uses and river erosion, the per capita availability of land is declining and the loss of agricultural land is going on at the rate of about 1.2 percent per year (220 ha per day). (MoL, 2011)

Rapid urbanization have generated a tremendous pressure on land for huge housing projects and all other facilities that are required for urban livelihood.

Need of Optimum Utilization of Land: A Major Aspect of Development

Bangladesh is an ago-based land resource dominated country with 9 million hectare of arable land (per capita .014 acre). (Abul Barkat at al, 2004). Out of 160 million people 76 percent live in rural area are directly related to land for their livelihood; 15 percent are indirectly related and even the landless are also related to the land issues.

Every year volume of agriculture land decreasing due to use of that land for other purpose which may vulnerable for food security in future. Deforestation, Unplanned urbanization, industrialization and construction of various infrastructures will certainly impede the sustainability of the development efforts. Every year flood, water logging, drought, salinity, river erosion and so on are tough challenges for optimum use of land resources.

Mega projects like New Airport, Large power plant, coal mining and so on are facing challenges of land acquisition and resettlement. Distribution of Khas land among landless people has also been proved least success.

World Bank report opines that the economic pathways to achieve middle-income country status, the challenge posed by acquiring or getting access to a significant footprint in a land scarce and overpopulated country is not adequately addressed. (PITTALUGA, 2008) It has been pointed out that the issue of access to land for growth and development as one of the primary stumbling blocks to bridge the 'infrastructure gap' required to sustain the levels of growth.

Historical Evolution of Land Management and Legislation in Bangladesh

Like many other country Bangladesh has also a long story of land management. During 1540-1545, King Sher Shah Shuri first adopted the land survey in order to determine actual land revenue. After that a lot of changes in the land management

had occurred. A series of struggle by peasants spread over a century gave them their permanent rights to tenancy through Bengal Tenancy Act 1885. Later on changes came in bits and pieces. With the enactment of "The State Acquisition and Tenancy act" in 1950, the Zaminderi system was abolished and all ground tenants have come directly under the control of government.

Land management does not means the collection of land revenue/tax only. The area of land management encompasses maintenance of record-of-right, proper settlement of khas land and alluvial accretions, speedy disposal of proceedings. For this organizational set up is very important.

During the British rule, a Board of Revenue was set up in 1792 to control and supervise the collectors who were responsible for revenue collection from land and settlement operations under the Director of Land Records and Surveys. After the emergence of Bangladesh the Revenue Department was reconstituted into Land Administration and Land Reforms Division under the Ministry of Law and Land Reforms. Subsequently, this division was given the status of a full-fledged ministry and later renamed as the Ministry of Land in 1987.

In 1984, Land Reforms Board(LRB)was created to control and supervise the district land management and Land Appeal Board(LAB) was created for speedy disposal of appeal of land dispute created from the decision of district and divisional level authority.

In the case of private freehold or leasehold, the Transfer of Property Act 1882 and the Registration Act of 1908 are the main legal instrument for accessing land, protecting title and setting out the rights and obligations of the parties to any particular transactions.

Land Use Policy

The issue of strategic land use plan and land reform is very important in the overall socio-economic reality in Bangladesh.

Land Reform Ordinance 1984 was the first legislation about land use approach in Bangladesh. According to the previous provisions of "The State Acquisition and Tenancy Act" of 1950, no person or family could own land exceeding 100 standard bighas (1bigha=0.33 acre). The 1984 Reform Ordinance however, provided that families owning land up to 60 bighas and debarred from acquiring further land.



The Ministry of Land formulated a National Land Use Policy in 2001 (MoL, 2001) to highlights the need, the importance and modalities of land zoning for integrated planning and management of resources of the country. The Policy specially highlights the need for land zoning for the coast area. The main goal of the government's land use policy and management is to ensure best possible use of land resources and delivery of land related services to the people through modernized and efficient land administration for sustainable development with accelerated poverty reduction.

Land Use Planning in Rural and Urban

The Non-Agricultural Tenancy Act,1949, The Town Improvement Act 1953 and the Pourashava Ordinance 1977 are responsible for use of land in the urban areas. Few years back the National Housing policy (1993) has been formed which has sufficient guidelines to benefit the urban poor. Large cities have their own organizations for their land use planning like RAZUK or CDA. RAZUK has got its Detailed Area Plan (DAP). National Housing Authority follows its own plan. Land Reforms Ordinance, 1984 is the law by which public land management and distribution of Khas land in rural area among landless people is supposed to be done. To acquire land for public purposes, public sector agencies use the Acquisition and Requisition of Immovable Property Ordinance 1982. From the above discussion it is also clear that there is no national level land use plan has been formulated yet. Piecemeal attempts at different levels have no significant coordination and effective enforcement.

Existing Structure of the Land Administration in Bangladesh

The existing structure of land administration splits into four different functions (DLRS, 2010):

- The Directorate of Land Records and Surveys (DLRS) under the Ministry of Land (MOL) conducts Cadastral surveys, from which it produces Mouza (revenue village) maps showing individual plots of land and Khatians (Individual land record information).
- The Land Reform Board (LRB), also under the MOL, has a number of functions that it discharges through District Administration, Upazila Land offices and Union Tahsil offices. It administers Khas (public) land and manages abandoned and vested property. It updates maps and land

records between surveys and collects the Land Development Tax (LDT). It is also formally responsible for the implementation of tenant's rights.

- The Land Appeal Board under MOL is the highest revenue court in the land, serving as the final decider in matters of khas land, changes in records, plot demarcation, and taxation which cannot be resolved at lower levels. As such, it represents the final link in a chain running upwards from the Assistant Commissioner (Land) and the Upazila Nirbahi Officer at the Upazila, through the Additional Deputy Commissioner (Revenue) and Collector at the District.
- Finally, the Department of Land Registration in the Ministry of Law, Justice and Parliamentary Affairs records land transfer arising through sale, inheritance or other forms of transfer, reports to the Ministry of Land and collects the Immovable Property Transfer Tax.

Modernization of Land Management

Basic Information for Land Use Plan

Land use policy would be the strategic guideline for developing a comprehensive land use planning. Following basic information are necessary for an effective land use plan-

- Up-to-date land survey data with the existing position of land use, land maps, land ownership records.
- Up-to-date land related laws and rules.
- Information on availability of various categories of land i.e. agriculture, housing, industry and so on.
- Rational distribution for each category to ensure a balance and manageable growth.
- Environmental issues of land

Above all, the most important condition for a land use plan is to develop a database of land records and other relevant information of land as a resource and an updating mechanism to accommodate the continuous changes of those information.



Up-to-date Land Records and Subjects of up-to-date Information

- Core parts of Land Records: There are three core parts of up-to-date land records.
 - The Physical appearance of the land ownership record.
 - The institutional and scientific method of record-keeping
 - The mechanism of up-dating ownership, the Mouza maps and changes in use and plot size.
- Preparation of up-to-date Record of Rights (Rahman, 2000):

The Record of Rights (ROR) has two parts i.e. Mouza map and Khatian. These(Mouza map and Khatian) are legal documents and in fact, are the basis of land ownership certificate in Bangladesh.

The preparation of record of rights (cadastral survey) was first done in this country under the provisions of The Bengal tenancy act, 1885. As the cadastral survey was taken up district by district, the completion of cadastral survey and finalization of record of rights took about 50 years starting from 1888.

So far, two nationwide Survey and Settlement operations have been completed. The first one is known as CS (Cadastral Survey) operation (1888-1940) and the second one is SA operation (1956-1963). The third one is RS operation, still in progress since 1965. In order to ensure the revision of the record of rights at a much shorter interval than before and to introduce an integrated land management system at the lowest level, a new scheme of the settlement operation known as Zonal Settlement Scheme has been introduced since 1985. The Preparation process of ROR is enumerated in the SA&T Act 1950.

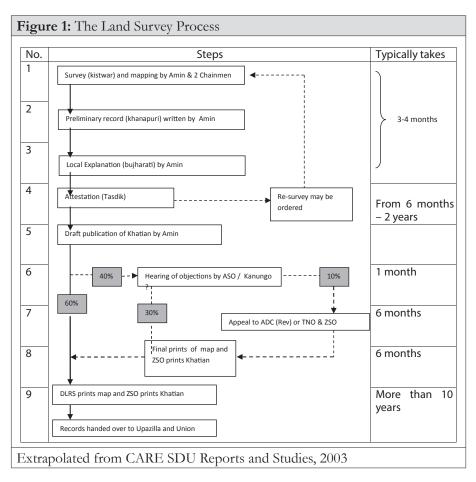


Figure 1 above shows that the existing survey process takes more than 10 years time for completion its different stages. It clearly demonstrates that the ongoing survey cannot fulfill the need of the land owners or users as the output of such lengthy process becomes again outdated by the time it comes out as a official document.

• Land Registration

Land registration is a deed of maintenance of a public register. Registration of land transfers lies with the Ministry of Law and Justice. There are office of Sub-Registrar in each Upazila where Sub-Register (SR) registers transfer of any parcel of land through a deed. It is difficult and almost impossible to retrieve a systematic list of properties and their owners from this office. No updating



done here. In registration process, there are lot of difference between formal procedure and the reality. The deed writers and sub-registrar collude to ensure that registration work only proceeds if a bribe is paid first, whilst the buyer and seller may also collude to reduce the amount of immovable property transfer tax (IPTT), which is levied at 10% of the sale value. There is no requirement to check the legality of the transaction and it is not uncommon for the same plot to be "sold" to several different buyers, although this is much more frequent in urban areas (CARE SDU Report and Study).

Subjects of up-to-date information are mainly three categories:

- Information about ROR, Certificate of land ownership, ROR centric dispute resolution
- Information about land price, registration process and fees, transfer, mutation, etc.
- Information about land tax, land classification

Identification and Analysis of the Problems

It has been shown in Figure 1 that the preparation of records of rights for any jurisdiction takes decades, starting from cadastral survey, recording of rights up to publishing the final ROR. Moreover, even after such a long period, sometimes the expected integrity and accuracy of the ROR cannot be achieved. The whole process is manual, laborious and time intensive. Moreover, distortion of land records at various stages (shown in Figure 1) hinders land development and property tax collection. This distorted information also creates dispute, conflict, collusion and litigation.

Inadequate and improper land registrations increase difficulties in land security tenure and land transfer in Bangladesh, as deed system does not provide the final proof of the proprietary right (Alam, 1992; Hossain, 1995).

Lack of properly trained and equipped manpower, transparent and accountability framework, professionalism and effective coordination, out dated documentation system, inoperative laws and regulation are features of the problems. Lack of up-to-date information is creating scope for public land grabbing and rampant conversion of agricultural land to non-agricultural use. This is a serious threat to the economic sustainability and food security for the nation.

According to an UNDP report (Morshed, 2010) on Bangladesh Land Management, some features of the Problems are:

- At present 2.35 million acres (25% of all Land) is disputed
- 1.3 million acres of public land grabbed illegally
- About 3.2 million litigation are pending with the civil courts. Each dispute takes 9.5 years and total cost exceeds the ADP of the government's annual budget.
- 90% bribe for land registration, 92% for mutation, total involved Tk. 83 billion in 2006. 59% of buyers declares 49% less than actual price to avoid transfer tax.

It can be concluded from the above description that the existing land management process and the administration is extremely inefficient and ineffective to meet the development challenges of the day. A comprehensive reform initiative is the need of the time. Any delay to the issue might lead to a serious unrest in the society.

Experiences of Other Countries

Karnatoka State Experience

In Karnatoka state of India, with the technical assistance of National Informatics Centre, a BHOOMI system have been adopted. The major activities are-

- 20 million records for 6.7 million farmers have been computerized
- Mutation applications are being processed online and solved first-comefirst basis.
- An applicant can collect the up-to-date information by using Touch Screen Kiosk
- The operators of the system are made accountable through thumbprint by bio-login process.
- The Program has been proved sustainable and path finder in respect of e-governance in the province.
- The next step is to make the information of land records available by uploading the web-enabled database from Village level Kiosk to be implemented under a Public-Private Partnership Program (PPP).



Himachal State Experience

In Himachal Province of India, a program called 'Him Bhoomi' is being implemented to introduce computerized land management system. Mentionable features of the program are –

- There is a Unique code for each and every land owner which is a user ID for e-governance applications.
- Mutations are done automatically with the change of land ownerships.
 Clients can get the copy of ROR from the information centre against a fixed payment.
- The software is capable to cater the all information regarding the area of the land, ceiling status and so on.
- It is a complete MIS where Minor Irrigation Census, and Agriculture Census data is available and related offices are entitled to collect required information.
- The software has 9 classification code based on types and use of the specific land.
- The preserved information can be used to regulate poverty alleviation and safety net activities like distribution of agriculture inputs, agriculture credit, and dispute solution by court.

Digital Land Management Approach

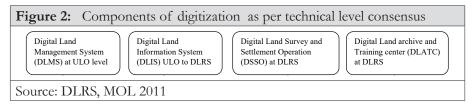
Concept of Digitization of Land Management

Information and communication technology can improve storage of land records and maps, quicken search for particular information and make relevant information available to a wider audience and thereby enhances transparency (NSAPR-II 2009-11). Digitization of land administration means to bring effective changes and to make significant improvement in the existing land administration system which comprises of three major functions or processes of land management. The three functions are —

- Survey (mapping, creating records)
- Management Maintenance of records and dissemination of information
- Registration of land transfer deeds and mutation thereof.

Components of Digitization

Digitization of a large volume of land related information with regular updating is a massive task. That cannot be disposed up overnight. Ministry of Land (MOL) sources informed that the consultants and experts in this area, after conducting a number of studies, technical level exchange of ideas and pilot research done in last more than two decades, have agreed to follow the following process. Development Partners like WB, ADB, UNDP are also in line with technical level understanding. The transition process can be designed as follows:



- A Digital Land Management System (DLMS) will be established based on the latest land records and any mutated Khatian held in the AC (Land) Office at Upazila level. This would ensure a continuous updating process for land parcel subdivisions and consolidations along with the updating rights on lands.
- A digital archive (scanned images) of historical land records (CS, SA, and RS Khatian and Mouza maps) can be established under a Digital Land Information System (DLIS). The archive would also instantaneously add an image of any new Khatian to be created under DLMS-based land transaction process. Through this process the DLIS archive would be dynamically updated and be made available to the public.
- For the geographies where no CS or RS was carried out or which undergone major changes in the land records due to numerous transactions in land ownership or plot subdivision and amalgamation, a fresh digital survey and settlement operation (DSSO) using modern surveying techniques (aerial photography, satellite imagery, GPS, and electronic total station, etc) would be undertaken.



Strategies, Techniques and Phases of Implementation

Mutation and Updating of Land Records

Once the DLMS is successfully transitioned in a Upazila, the land record maintenance will commence and be undertaken only using the DLMS-based land record. Under DLMS, any future changes (updates) both Khatian and Mouza map will be digitally updated whenever a land transaction (name mutation, subdivision or amalgamation of land plots) take place.

Registration of Land Transfer Deeds

It is expected that under a modernization program of Sub-Registry offices, a digital link between the two processes i.e. registration by Sub registrar and mutation by AC(land) would be established. This will provide Sub-registrar an access to latest land records to verify the transferor's ownership rights before committing the registration of transfer deeds. On the other hand, AC (Land) will access and obtain deed registration information for a mutation case.

Co-ordination Mechanism

AC (Land) is in charge of mutation, correction and updating of records as well as management of land. He / she will be given the supervisory responsibility of settlement activities of the Upazila level. This would lead to the coordination of the two offices dealing with the preparation and maintenance of land records in an Upazila. The Directorate of Registration will be brought under the administrative control of the Land Ministry to remove inconsistency in land records management and also for immediate updating of land title.

Accessing the Land Information

A secure and fast computer network between the DLMS and DLIS setup (Internal) should be established for continuous transferring updated data and land records between the two systems. Finally, an internet-based access to land records will be established where, the land owners using an user ID card would be able to enter into the relevant information (current as well as historical land records) as and when required.

Security and Reliability of Digital Land Records

To make the digital land records tempering-proof and highly secured and to ensure its integrity and uninterrupted update, all necessary computer system and administration level mechanism would be built into the DLMS and DLIS. For example, every access to land record databases for viewing, printing, editing will be tracked in access log files. The safety and security of the land records would be ensured by maintaining both on-site and off-site backup of all datasets.

Critical Evaluation of Progress and Prospects of Digitalization

Following are a few noteworthy ICT related pilot projects that have been undertaken by the land ministry over the last decade. A critical evaluation of these projects will provide us useful lessons for future course of actions.

Nationwide transition program to introduce plot-based Certificate of Land Ownership (CLO) (2001-2006)

The project was planned for implementation from 2001, but the government during 2001-2006 abandoned this project. The basic requirements of the reform were enabling legislation for CLO system, a comprehensive Institutional framework, a Land Information System strategy, a targeted resource mobilization plan and a continuous public awareness campaign. It was estimated that at least 150 million Khatians are to be brought under CLO program.

Computerized Land Management System (CLMS): Piloted for Demra City Circle (2004-05)

The Demra Circle of the Dhaka City was taken as a pilot area for CLMS in 2004, which was completed by June 2005. The CLMS was supposed to develop as a standalone GIS based software using database. Although the digital land record was successfully established under this project by converting all existing RS records and mutated Khatian, but the CLMS did not go for operation within the stipulated time. Both the mindset of public sector manpower and the lack of experience and competency of contractor firms were the cause of this unfortunate failure.



• Digital survey pilot project in 5 Mouza under Savar Upazila (2004-2009)

The Department of Land Records and Surveys (DLRS) has been implementing this pilot program in five Mouzas of the Savar Upazila of the Dhaka District through digital survey using modern equipment (GPS, Electronic total station, data recorder, computer, Map processing software, plotter, printer, and so on.) The digital cadastral survey was found to be very successful, requiring less time, achieving higher accuracy and instantly producing draft Maps based on digital Map data. However, the next stage, the record writing and subsequent adjudication processes has been completed in two Mouza only.

Digital Land Management System (DLMS) (2011-2017)

This project presently covers 7 districts (Gopalgonj, Gazipur, Jamalpur, Sherpur, Pabna, Dinajpur and Rajshahi) comprising of 45 upazilas/revenue circles. In this project, 18500 mouza map and 66 lucs khatian (incudung mutated khatians) will be scanned and preserved in computers in the form of database. 20 land information and service centre will be established in 20 Upazila under this project.

• Strengthening Access to Land and Property Rights for All Citizens of Bangladesh(SALPRACB) (2010-2017)

The project has five components:

- Land policy formulation
- Establishing authoritative land record
- Legal audit and institutional audit
- Capacity building
- Public education and awareness

Under this project 4 upazilas has been selected each from Jessore, Rajshahi, Jamalpur and Borguna District. It is came to know that 60% of 5 components the project has been achieved in the meantime. A customized software IDLRS(Integrated Digital Land Records System) has been developed. Under the capacity building component, huge number of government officials will be trained on various digital and technical instruments. Actually through this project, it will be tested how the three main parts of land administration i.e. survey operation, management and registration can be work simultaneously.

Challenges of Digitization

Some risks and challenges of digitization in context of Bangladesh may be summarized as follows:

- Modernization of land administration and computerization of land records involve procurement and operation of large and costly ICT infrastructure and software systems. It is a huge challenge to employ and to ensure continuity of adequate number of ICT staff for the infrastructure/system beyond the project period, under the revenue budget.
- Another basic hindrance in the operation of computerized process is lack
 of adequate support and funding in the revenue budget for procurement
 of spare parts, consumables and systems maintenance & upgrading.
- Strong political and administrative supports require for real implementation of digital structure of land management in a country like Bangladesh.
- Non-availability and inadequate supply of required number of trained manpower in the private sector can jeopardize the perform effort.
- Lack of public confidence on digitization mechanism as well as on the digital land administration system would be another risk to the digitization.

Managing the Challenges

One of the first priorities to make a comprehensive review of the pilot experiences, take into considerations the latest technological advances and tools available today as well as potential complexities/risks of such initiatives. Additionally, it is important to take into consideration that utilizing of the ICT resources available including the voter/ national ID database in such a review and how such important resources can be leveraged by a modern land management system.

The review also needs to consider additional legal and policy response which may be required including in financial legal and policy framework, criminal codes, etc. and how the stakeholders of those policy and legal framework may be brought on board.



While the consolidation process is underway, a few 'quick-win' projects can be implemented in the land sector which would not only bring in tangible change in overall land management but also will help the consolidation process by supplying it specific case studies and responses from the ground. These quick-wins can be targeted even before the consolidation process is formally started.

Recommendations

Digitalization in land management system is now the demand of time. To meet this challenge, the following operational recommendations are made to consider -

- A well trained land professionals with proper skill and expertise to be developed for effective reform in land administration. To sustain the reform initiative, a separate BCS land cadre can be introduced in the civil service.
- Upazila Land Office with sufficient competent manpower and modern technology to be established as a information hub. In this regard, policy level decision for unification of Upazila Settlement Office with Upazila Land Office is required. This information hub will enable grass-root level people to easy access to land information.
- Land registration authority to be brought under MoL to ensure good operational cooperation among land related activities at operation and field level. Existing Rules of Business in relation to duties and responsibility of the ministries should be amended in this regard.
- Cooperation of Survey of Bangladesh authority may be taken to ensure quick digital survey. Policy and administrative level decision is enough to materialize this recommendation.
- Digitization in land management is huge job. Private initiative or enterprises are to be involved with Govt. initiative to introduce ICT based land management system. Appropriate provision should be incorporated in the Present PPP Act, 2015.
- Certificate of Land Ownership (CLO) instead of existing family based Khatian are to be introduced. Existing land laws must be amended accordingly or appropriate new laws can be enacted in line with the CLO idea.

- A single but complete 'Land law' with details rules in place of existing hundreds of outdated and ineffective land laws and rules to be prepared and enacted. Ministry of Land will be the lead ministry to initiate necessary steps towards this end.
- A separate 'speedy land tribunal' with ADR (Alternative Dispute Resolution) provision to be established to dispose of land related litigations. Necessary amendment in the CPC (Civil Procedure Code) to be considered to implement this step.
- Present Land Use Policy to be updated to prepare a national land use plan to reduce the use of agricultural land for industry and other infrastructure.
- Land Development Tax policy to be simplified and modern banking technology can be use in tax collection

Conclusion

Up to the enactment of State Acquisition and Tenancy Act,1950, the whole land management system was fully under landlordism that is Zamindary system. After the enactment of SA & T Act,1950, the land management was not get any remarkable change in Pakistan and Bangladesh Period rather only some steps were taken to rearrange the land ceiling.

After independence of Bangladesh, because of scarcest resource, land gradually become important factor in the day to day life and as result a lot of issues came up front. These are, new survey operation, management of Khas land, land reform, maintenance of records of rights, alluvial accretion, land revenue mobilization, Land dispute solution and so on. But the reality proved that the existing land management system unable to fulfill the present demand related with these issues.

In this context, to make the administration capable enough to meet the service demand of the people, digitization with comprehensive institutional and structural reform have been suggested by various corners.

To this end, an implementation plan and political and policy level commitment and consensus about the application modality with an special emphasis on Public-Private Partnership is the base for conceptual framework of the expected reform. Integrated management for quick and user friendly one stop service for the people should be the strategy and approach.



Bibliography

- 1. Amin, Azad Ruhul (2008), Land Use Management Including Land Reform. Thematic report, Planning Commission, Government of Bangladesh.
- 2. Aziz, Md. Abdul (2003), Land Record System in Bangladesh: An analysis. IRP, NDC-2003, Dhaka, Bangladesh.
- 3. CARE SDU Report (2003), Land policy and administration in Bangladesh: A Literature Review. Rural Livelihoods Program, CARE, Bangladesh.
- 4. CPD (2001), Policy Brief on 'Land Administration' CPD Task Force Report, Centre For Policy Dialogue, Dhaka, Bangladesh.
- 5. DLRS (2010), Project Profile, (DPP) strengthening of settlement press, map printing press and Preparation of Digital maps project, Ministry of Land, Government of Bangladesh.
- 6. DLRS(2010), DPP for Digitization of Land Survey, Record Preparation & Preservation Project (1st Phase), Digitalization of Land survey, Record Preparation and Preservation Project, Directorate of Land Records& surveys (DLRS), Ministry of Land, Government of Bangladesh.
- 7. FD(2011), A journey Towards A Digital Bangladesh. Finance Division, Ministry of Finance, Government of Bangladesh, Dhaka, Bangladesh.
- 8. Klaus Deinininger (2004), Land Policies & Land Reform, World Bank, Washington D.C.
- Bhuiyan, Md. Hafizur Rahman(2002), Yogo Paramparay Banglar Bhumi Ain O Bhumi Bebostha, Prachin O Madhyo Yogo (Periodical Succession of Land Laws and Land System of Bangal-Ancient & medieval Period), Chittagong, Bangladesh.
- 10. Bhuiyan, Md. Hafizur Rahman(2004), Yogo Paramparay Banglar Bhumi Ain O Bhumi Bebostha, Pakistan O Bangladesh Amol (Periodical Succession of Land Laws and Land System of Bengal- Pakistan & Bangladesh Period), Chittagong, Bangladesh.
- 11. Bhuiyan, Md. Hafizur Rahman (2003), Yogo Paramparay Banglar Bhumi Ain O Bhumi Bebostha, Adhunik Yogo-British Amol (Periodical Succession of Land Laws and Land System of Bengal-Modern Age: British Period), Chittagong, Bangladesh.

- 12. MOEF (2008), Capacity Development and Resource mobilization for sustainable Land management in Bangladesh, Inception work report, Ministry of Environment and Forest, Government of Bangladesh, Dhaka, Bangladesh.
- 13. MOL (2001), Land Use Policy,2001, Ministry of Land, Government of Bangladesh.
- MOL (2010), Study of Detailed Coastal Land Zoning with Two pilot Districts of Plain Land Project. Land Zoning Project: Tungipara Upazilla, District-Gopalgonj.
- 15. Mol (2011), DPP, Strengthening Governance Management Project, Component B: DLRS, Ministry of Land, Government of Bangladesh, Bada, Bangladesh.
- 16. Morshed, KAN ;Rahman, Mustafizur (2010), Strategic Priorities of Digital Bangladesh: Land, UNDP, And Government of Bangladesh, Dhaka Bangladesh.
- 17. NSAPR II (2009); Steps towards change: National strategy for Accelerated poverty Reduction (II) (Revised) Fy 2009-11. Government of Bangladesh, Dhaka, Bangladesh.
- 18. PITTA LUGA, Fabio, (2008), land Scarcity and the imperative of Growth: Challenges for Bangladesh Development, The World Bank, Bangladesh.
- 19. Planning Commission (2011), Bangladesh Sixth Five year plan FY 2011-2015. Ministry of Planning, Government of Bangladesh.
- 20. Rahman, Md. Balijur (2000), Land Issues in Bangladesh, Ministry of Land, Government of Bangladesh, Dhaka, Bangladesh.
- 21. Roy, Kumar Prasanta (2004), Corruption in land management: A major Impediment to good governance in Bangladesh. Bangladesh Journal of Public Administration. Vol. XIII No. I & II, 2004. ISSN 1563-5032, BBATC, Savar, Dhaka, Bangladesh.
- 22. The Land Reform Ordinance ,1984, Ministry of Land, Government of Bangladesh, Dhaka, Bangladesh.
- 23. SA&T (1950): The State Acquisition and Tenancy Act 1950. Ministry of Land, Government of Bangladesh, Dhaka, Bangladesh.
- 24. Barkat A and PK Roy (2004), Political Economy of Land Litigation in Bangladesh: A case of Colossal National Wastage, Dhaka.



- 25. Karim, Habibullah N, Quamrul Mina and Gulam Samdani (2011), Going Digital: Realizing the Dreams of a Digital Bangladesh for all, The University Press Limited, Dhaka.
- 26. Choudhury,Ehtesham and others(2011), A Web-based Land Management System for Bangladesh,https://www.researchgate.net/publication/254019855_A_Web-based_land_management_system_for_Bangladesh accessed on 22/5/2016.

Author

Joint Secretary A B M Azad is a Course Member of NDC 2016. He was born on 14 April 1964. He got his Master Degree in Management from the University of Dhaka and earned his Bachelor of Commerce degree with honors from there. He joined in the Bangladesh Civil Service (Administration) cadre on 11 December 1991. Initially he worked as Assistant Commissioner and Magistrate in Dinajpur Collectorate. Then he performed as Assistant Commissioner (Land) in Saidpur Upazila of Nilphamari District and Nezarat Deputy Collector (NDC) in Sherpur District. Before assuming the responsibility of Upazilla Nirbahi Officer (UNO) he worked as Magistrate 1st Class in Power Division under Ministry of Power, Energy & Mineral Resources . He worked in two Upazilas as Upazila Nirbahi Officer. He also worked as Secretary (in the rank of Deputy Secretary) in Bangladesh Petroleum Corporation (BPC) for about two and half years. Azad performed as Deputy Commissioner and District Magistrate in Kurigram District for more than two years. After getting promotion in the rank of Joint Secretary, he was posted as Joint Secretary in the Commerce Ministry. Before joining the National Defence Course 2016 he worked as Director (Finance) in BPC under the Ministry of Power, Energy & Minerals Resources.

During his career, Azad received different training from home and abroad. He also attended a number of conferences/training program /workshops /study tour in countries like Thailand, Qatar, India, Vietnam, Singapore.

COUNTER TERROISM IN PAKISTAN AND WAY FORWARD

Brigadier Shah Zaman, ndc

Introduction

While the world is entangled in defining the peril of terrorism unanimously, Pakistan has rightly identified terrorism as a serious threat to her survival. Notwithstanding her precarious economic and complicated psycho-social environment, Pakistan is playing a lead role in GWOT. Over the past decade or so, growing terrorism like situation in different parts of the country in general and along western borders in particular, have shaken the entire fabric of society. Attributing the root causes to the interests of global and regional players alone will not suffice. Internal factors will also have to be studied in great details. Similarly, focusing entirely on settlement of internal discords and consigning the resolution of international security problems affecting Pakistan to oblivion will put the picture out of all perspective. At this crucial juncture of the history, it is therefore imperative for Pakistan to understand the nature of terrorism, its history and root causes under which it is affecting the state. It is only after an in depth comprehension of these facets of terrorism that Pakistan will be able to review its existing Counter Terrorism strategy and devise a way forward.

To study and understand the nature and history of terrorism in Pakistan, analyze factors abetting terrorism and recommend a viable way forward to counter terrorism in Pakistan.

Dilemma of Understanding the Nature of Terrorism

• The word "terror" is derived from the Latin expression "terrere," which means, "to frighten." Webster's English Dictionary defines terrorism as the use of violence committed by a group in order to intimidate or coerce to

Pakistan Institute for Peace Studies, "External Players will Continue to Exploit Pakistan's Internal Security Threats if Left Unmanaged," http://san-pips.com/index.php?action=events&id=43 (accessed April 12, 2016).

Encyclopedia Britannica, "Root Causes of Terrorism in Pakistan- An Empirical Analysis," http://www. britannica.com/bps/additionalcontent/18/34634307/Root-Causes-of-Terrorism-An-Empirical-Analysis (accessed May 10, 2016).

Edwin Post, Latin at Sight, with an Introduction, Suggestions for Sight-Reading, and Selections for Practice (Boston: Ginn and Company, 1894), 41.



attain their political demands.⁴ However, the world has not been able to find a commonly accepted definition of terrorism.

• Kofi Anan, the former UN Secretary General, noted, "I understand and accept the need for legal precision. But let me say frankly that there is also a need for moral clarity. There can be no acceptance of those who would seek to justify the deliberate taking of innocent civilian lives, regardless of cause or grievance. If there is one universal principle that all people can agree on, surely it is this".5

Terrorism and Insurgency: According to Clauswitz, "Every age has its own kind of war, its own limiting conditions and its own peculiar preconceptions." The credibility of this assertion stands the test of contemporary times. In the last few years, warfare's spectrum has seen drastic changes. Unconventional warfare remains the focus of belligerents to achieve desired objectives, while conventional warfare has been relegated to backstage.

Insurgency and terrorism both fall within the spectrum of asymmetric warfare.⁷ Insurgency may employ terrorism as a tool. Generally, terrorists rarely attempt to control areas or hold terrain, whereas insurgency does attempt that. The distinguishing characteristic of insurgency is its attempt to hold and control areas/terrain.

To sum up it could be concluded that currently no clear and universally agreed upon definition of terrorism exists. Thus, for common understanding of this complex term, one could decipher that "the very nature of indiscriminate use of violent manifestation of means to achieve politically intended ENDS" could be termed as Terrorism. Its nature of manifestation however, encompasses various forms and facets ranging from insurgency to irregular warfare. It has to a large extent substituted the conventional /regular / traditional concept of warfare. It could be used by belligerents as a tool / mean to break the will of opponent to attain political objectives. It breeds itself on internal dynamics of the state or society.

^{4.} Webster's Online Dictionary, http://dictionary.reference.com/browse/terrorism (accessed May 12, 2016).

Module 1, Terrorism; its Nature, Definition, and Trends, Program on Terrorism and Security Studies (PTSS), College of International and Security Studies, Germany.

Albrecht Schnabel and Hans-Georg Ehrhart, Security Sector Reform and Post-Conflict Peace Building, http://www.amazon.com/gp/search?index=blended&keywords=every%20age%20has%20its%20 own%20kind%20of%20war&_encoding=UTF8 (accessed May 2, 2016).

Asymmetric Warfare- Definition, http://www.iwar.org.uk/military/resources/aspc/text/aa/def.htm, (accessed May 13, 2016).

History of Terrorism

Historical Overview

The Sicarii, an offshoot of the religious sects of the Zealots in Palestine which operated from AD 66-73 was an anti-Roman religious movement that attacked Jewish collaborators. They often attacked crowded places to strike fear provoking conflict.8 A thousand years later, the Assassins, a Shia sect of Ismaili and Nizari, used dagger at close range, inflicting terror and showing a willingness to die. ⁹ Then, came Anarchists of the late nineteenth century who brought a transformation detaching terrorism from the state and bringing it to a non-state act. The anarchists sought to invoke fear by killing one head of state per year in the 1890s, including US President William McKinley.¹⁰ Likewise, Russian revolutionaries killed Tsar Alexander II in 1881.11 In the first half of 20th century, terrorism took a new direction.¹² It became state monopoly in a number of countries in the 1930s and 1940s. In the 1960s and 1970s, terrorism broadened to include ideologically motivated groups such as Germany's Red Army Faction, Italy's Red Brigades, France's Direct Action, UK's IRA and America's Weathermen.¹³ Meanwhile, the Soviet occupation of Afghanistan in 1979 led to a US backed insurgent movement. The Iranian revolution of 1979 led to the re-emergence of sectarian terrorism and that of suicide terrorism in Lebanon following the Israeli invasion of 1982.14 Between 1980 and 2000, suicide terrorism became a visible phenomenon. This methodology was extensively used by LTTE, Hezbollah, Hamas and PKK. 15 On top of different forms and manifestations of terrorism, then occurred the historic event of 11 September 2001. The event was attributed to Al-Qaeda. The decade which followed 11 September 2001 saw US (GWOT) in which it attacked Afghanistan in 2001, Iraq in 2003 and later Libya. The USA's GWOT instead of resolving the issue rather resulted in rise of ISIS in the heart of Iraq and Syria which has now spread in most of the Muslim countries with isolated but well calibrated terrorist activities in western world too.

^{8.} ibid.

Amy Zalman, Assassins (Persia and Syria, 11th and 12th Century), http://terrorism.about.com/od/groupsleader1/p/Assassins.htm, (accessed May 2, 2016).

Jennifer Rosenberg, 1901-U.S President William McKinley Assassinated, http://history1900s.about.com/ od/1900s/qt/mckinleykilled.htm, (accessed Jun 3, 2016).

^{11.} Kim Seabrook, Ignancy Hryniewiecki and the assassination of Tsar Alaxandar II, http://socyberty.com/history/ignacy-hryniewiecki-and-the-assassination-of-tsar-alexander-ii/, (accessed Jun 2, 2016).

Amy Zalman, History of Terrorism. http://terrorism.about.com/od/whatisterroris1/p/Terrorism.htm, (accessed Jun 2, 2016).

^{13.} Ibid.

^{14.} ibid.

Gearson, Jhon. "The Nature of Modern Terrorism." In Superterrorism: Policy Responses, edited by Lawrence Freedman. Oxford: Blackwell Publishing, 2002.



Terrorism in Pakistan

In the aftermath of 9/11, commenced the GWOT. Pakistan, on account of its geographical location was placed in an area where USA identified its major target for its war on terror i.e. Afghanistan. ¹⁶ In the prevailing circumstances, Pakistan was left with very limited options. Supporting US led GWOT emerged as the only suitable option. However, this decision to side with the US had far-reaching consequences to the inner stability of the country. Many militant organizations sprung up in Pakistan and started targeting the security forces on the pretext that these had sided with US. Over a period of time, foreign assistance from hostile elements started flowing in to organizations like Tehrik-e-Taliban Pakistan (TTP)¹⁷ for destabilizing the country.

Summary

To sum up it is clear that terrorism has existed since ages which could be traced back from Sicarii movement of 66 - 73 AD to this date. With the evolution of human society its extent and intensity has however, varied in different periods depending upon breeding factors. It is also concluded that terrorism is not a phenomenon that has manifested itself exclusively in a particular part of the world or civilization. Although currently it is being waged in most part of the Islamic world, yet it is not inclusive to a particular religion. It has been a phenomenon world over, across the various divide of religion, geography, history, civilization and culture to state a few.

Factors Abetting Terrorism in Pakistan

Based on above the specific factors which abetted terrorism in Pakistan could be listed as under:

- Global War on Terror: GWOT has directly affected the social, cultural and economic fabric of country's society and is major contributing factor of ongoing wave of terrorism. The terrorists want to coerce the Government to disassociate from US led GWOT in all its forms and facets. ¹⁸
- Hostile Factor: With the overthrow of Talibans regime in Afghanistan, certain hostile countries saw in it an opportunity to conduct offensive

^{16.} Christophe Jaffrelot, Pakistan: Nationalism without a Nation (London: Zed Books Ltd., 2002), 87.

^{17.} Silobreaker, Tehrik-e-Taliban Pakistan, http://www.silobreaker.com/tehreeketaliban-pakistan-11_36719144, (accessed Jun 3, 2016).

Military Operations Other Than War and Specialized Warfare (MSW): Reader, AFWC & AOWC- 2009/10, NDU, Islamabad.

Low Intensity Conflict against Pakistan. One of the neighbouring country established number of consulates along Pakistani border in the West and actively started funding and providing material aid to terrorist. The ongoing terrorism has a direct input from these hostile sources.¹⁹

- Jihadi Culture²⁰: During 'Afghan War' against Russian occupation, there were number of foreigners and locals who were trained to fight 'holy war' with the active assistance and cooperation of USA, KSA and others countries. Lately, these groups turned against the Government of Pakistan for supporting US led GWOT.
- Sectarianism/Extremism: The Iranian revolution accelerated the Shia –
 Sunni divide in the society and situation got further complicated when some
 of the countries started supporting certain Sunni Sects too. Pakistan, thus,
 became the battle ground of conflicting ideologies.
- Mass Weaponisation: Afghan war led to mass weaponisation of the society.
 The easy availability of weapons not only led to serious law and order problem but also gave fillip to the terrorist's activities all over the country.
- **Bad Governance**²¹: The era of 90s and first decade of 2000s was marked with bad governance and rampart corruption in the society. The increased poverty, growing un-employment and worsened law and order situation coupled with above factors provided ideal grounds for perpetuating terrorism.
- Political Instability: Weak political institutions have also played an equal role to create perception of mistrust and lack of confidence. This factor is a major contributor in the present wave of terrorism in Balochistan and FATA.
- **Drone Attacks:** Drone attack carried out by USA inside Pakistan especially in tribal areas also resulted in revenge attack by the family members of victim and their sympathizers.

Summary: To sum up, it could be concluded that there exists socio-economic, socio cultural, socio-political and ideological factors both internal and external on which whole range of population have dissenting views. Failure of the state to consensually address those factors / lessen the wide dissenting gap through political, administrative and participative means resulted in the current mess. This also provided an opportunity to hostile external elements to exploit the situation for achieving their intended political ENDS.

Real Ahsan, Terrorism and the Root Causes, http://mukto-mona.com/wordpress/?p=88, (accessed Jun 1, 2016).

^{20.} ibid

Asian Development Report of Jul 2020 – Poverty in Pakistan, Issues, Causes and Institutional Responses available on https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/institutional-document/33464/files/poverty.pdf accessed on 30 Sep 2016.



Counter Terrorism-Way Forward for Pakistan

Strategic Vision for Counter Terrorism: The recommended short term and long term objectives are:

• Short Term Objectives (1-5 Years)

- Prevent regrouping and attacks by terrorist on the people of Pakistan.
- Identify and destroy terrorist's bases, infrastructure and their capacity to operate wherever found.²²
- De-radicalize, contain and eliminate Terrorists remaining high and middle tier leadership.
- Deny weapons and funds through effective border management, intelligence operations, well-articulated diplomacy and regional approach.
- Launch comprehensive media campaign to counter ideological support to terrorists and insurgents by gaining the support of local people through winning their hearts and minds.
- Quick relief, rehabilitation and reconstruction of effected people / area by launching development work.
- Protect and defend potential targets of attack across the country.

• Long Term Objectives (5-10 Years)

- Extension of political system across the board to all parts of Pakistan.
- De-weaponisation of entire society.
- Launching comprehensive education reform aimed at enhanced literacy rate with special focus on education and creating equal opportunities for all.
- Enhance government architecture and inter-agency collaboration.²³
- Foster intellectual and human capital.²⁴
- Accelerated development in the less developed areas.

The Proposed Strategy: The proposed Counter Terrorism Strategy for Pakistan is built around five strands as elaborated below:

^{22.} The Project Gutenberg E-text of National Strategy for Combating Terrorism (2006), by United States.mht

^{23.} ibid

^{24.} ibid

- Political Ownership and Direction: All Counter Terrorism operations should be politically owned, driven and dominated. The proposed measures in political domain are:
 - Extension of Political System: Government must extend its domain to farfetched portions of FATA and Balochistan. People of these areas should be given confidence in the political and administrative system of Pakistan.²⁵
 - Legitimacy of Cause: Influencing public opinion in the favour of Counter Terrorism operations is of immense importance for the success of such operations. Pakistan requires a national effort to convince people that countering terrorism is a question of survival for the state.
 - Unity of Effort: For an effective strategy, 'the Clausewitzian Trinity' the State, People and Armed Forces must be at harmony and in synchronization to achieve the desired end state.
 - Rule of Law and Justice: Only rule of law and justice can ensure good governance. General public requires a just and balanced society for improving their social conditions. Troubled areas of the country should be a special focus in this regard.
 - Enhanced Government Architecture: Military can act in any internal security duty only for a specified period. ²⁶ To ensure an uninterrupted social uplift, a motivated and competent civil administration is a must.
 - Dialogue / Negotiations: Efforts must be made to have dialogue with those individuals who are ready to lay their arms and accept the writ of the Government. The focus now should be on use of Soft Power.
 - Gaining Local Support: Terrorism and insurgency can be eliminated only when sufficient local support is garnered to give moral ascendancy to military operations.²⁷
 - Regional and Global Counter Terrorism Cooperation: Pakistan cannot address the issue of terrorism single handedly. A Regional Counter Terrorism Policy (RCTP) may be formulated by taking all the stake holders on board.²⁸In this case the RCTP be linked with Global

^{25.} Khalid Aziz ex Chief Secretary NWFP, lecture on 23 December 2014 at NDU, Islamabad.

IRIN Asia, Pakistan: The Role of the Military in the Pakistan earthquake, http://www.irinnews.org/ report.aspx?reportid=34370, (accessed May 26, 2016)

^{27.} David Galula, Counterinsurgency Warfare. Westport: Praeger Security International, 2006.

^{28.} Khalid Aziz ex Chief Secretary NWFP, interview by author, 23 December 2014, NDU, Islamabad.



Counter Terrorism Policy (GCTP) which should be formulated under the aegis of United Nations.

Counter Narrative. Terrorists are seeking their support largely from amongst the under privileged and less educated lot of the society on the narrative of substituting the existing status quo with Islamic socialist society. This finds strong appeal amongst the masses. Government must chalk out a counter narrative highlighting true Islamic values based on respect for dissent, tolerance, patience and equality.

• Socio-Economic Uplift

- Quick Impact Projects: Quick impact projects' should be initiated immediately specially in the affected areas which require less resources and can benefit more people.
- **Employment Opportunities:** Unemployment is often a cause of frustration. Terrorism and Insurgency prone areas should be given more employment opportunities.²⁹ s
- Provision of Basic Amenities: Lack of these facilities creates untoward situations for common man who is likely to react negatively in compelled circumstances.
- Winning Hearts and Minds: Adequate rehabilitation and development operations must be planned to achieve stability in the affected areas.
- Women Emancipation: Women should be brought into main stream by improving their literacy rate and empowerment.
- **De-Weaponisation of Society:** The society must be provided with a sense of security and a massive de-weaponisation campaign must be launched all over the country.
- Promotion of Education and Sports: The youth must be engaged by providing them good education and healthy activities to direct their energies on constructive and innovative projects.

Blurtit, what are the Main Social Problems in Pakistan, http://www.blurtit.com/q886651.html, (accessed Jun 3, 2016).

- **Information Operations:** Following is recommended in this regard:
 - Countering Ideological Support: Religious leaders have a critical role to play in undermining ideological support for terrorism. Government must endeavour to bring maximum religious leaders on board and seek 'Fatwas' against suicidal bombings and killing of innocent civilians.
 - Psychological Operations: Deliberately planned psychological operations should form an integral part of proposed Information Operations Policy. This must be launched in synchronization with information operations and overall counter narrative.
 - Shaping the environment: Media must launch a campaign to shape the public opinion against the terrorists. The terrorists be sidelined by educating the people about their hidden intent.
 - Use of Technology-Cyber Space: Comprehensive institutionalize measures be taken to restrict the use of technology and cyber space by the terrorists. This should include registration of all citizen and media using various kind of technology and cyber space.
 - Limiting Financial Support: Comprehensive legislation and strict implementation is required to suffocate terrorists financial help line through strict monitoring of money transaction.
- **Military Interventions:** The following merits attention in this regard:
 - Conceptual Contours: The recommended concept of engagement is as under:
 - Military means must be politically driven backed by popular public support.
 - Convergence of military and political components.
 - Use of minimum essential force.
 - Conduct of effect based operations to shape the environment for effective articulation of political and socio-economic means.
 - Reduce own and exploit militants' vulnerabilities.
 - Conduct integrated, joint and intelligence based operations.
 - Comprehensive Beginning to End Plan: A comprehensive and detailed planning must be carried out by visualizing all actions from beginning to end keeping in mind the desired end state.



- Intelligence: All intelligence agencies operating in the area should focus to gain maximum possible information about the miscreants. Human intelligence must be efficient and reliable.
- Force cum Technology Oriented Approach: Adequate force along with appropriate modern surveillance and precision engagement means should be employed as per the dictates of ground/situation. The Drones (when available), Combat Aviation and Air Force can be used for the purpose.
- Gaining Local Support and Creating Rift among Miscreants: Local support must be gained in the area for better intelligence and denying harbour to the miscreants. Covert operations be undertaken to create rifts among various militant groups.³⁰
- Border Management System: Pakistan must organize an efficient border management system with her neighbours. The unguarded areas must be fenced, mined or monitored through aerial surveillance.
- **Legislation:** Following is recommended in this regard:
 - Constitutional Cover: The existing constitutional cover does not provide adequate powers and authority to the Armed Forces to conduct independent operations and needs to be suitably amended.
 - Amendments in Criminal Procedure Code: No special powers have been given to Armed Forces in Criminal Procedure Code. After the arrest, the responsibility of investigation and prosecution rest with the police which complicates the issue. This void needs to be filled through adequate legislation.
 - Political Promises/Public Demands: Political promises made by political leadership must be provided legal cover to enhance the credibility of the State and instill confidence of the public.

Conclusion

It is a proven fact that terrorism and insurgency are threats which endanger the very existence of Pakistan today. Pakistan, as a nation, need to fight with full might against this menace and enemy of the society. Military and political machinery have equally important roles to play in this regard. It is only by an integration of all segments of society and organs of the state as one whole that Pakistan can eliminate the plague of terrorism.

^{30.} David Galula, Counterinsurgency Warfare. Westport: Praeger Security International, 2006.

Bibliography

- 1. Ahmad, Ishtiaq; State, Nation and Ethnicity in contemporary South Asia, PINTER, London and New York, 1996.
- 2. Aldis, Anne and Craeme Herd, ed. The Ideological War on Terror (USA: Routledge, 2007).
- 3. Anne Aldis and Graeme P.Herd. The Ideological War on Terror, New York: Routledge, 2007.
- 4. Crenshaw, Martha. "The Causes of Terrorism". Comparative Politics, Volume 13, No. 4 (Jul 1981).
- 5. Cross, Sharlyl. "Advancing International Cooperation in Countering Ideological Support for Terrorism (CIST): Towards Building a Comprehensive Strategy" Ankara Conference Report (May 2007).
- 6. Schmitt, Micheal. Counter-Terrorism and Use of Force in International Law. Germany: Marshall Center Paper No-5, 2009.
- 7. Cassidy, M Robert. Counterinsurgency and the Global War on Terror. USA: Praeger Security International 2006.
- 8. Christopher C. Herman. Terrorism Today, London: Frank Cass 2000.
- 9. Christophe Jaffrelot, Pakistan: Nationalism without a Nation (London: Zed Books Ltd., 2002), 87.
- 10. Crenshaw, Martha. "The Causes of Terrorism". Comparative Politics, Volume. 13, No. 4, Jul 1981, pp.379-399.
- 11. Donald, Major. "Fire Support in Low Intensity Conflict Is Current Doctrine Adequate?" A Monograph by Oxford Field Artillery School of Advanced Military Studies, 1990.
- 12. David Galula, Counterinsurgency Warfare. Westport: Praeger Security International, 2006.
- 13. David Galula, Counterinsurgency Warfare, Westport: Praeger Security International, 1964
- 14. Edwin Post, Latin at Sight, with an Introduction, Suggestions for Sight-Reading, and Selections for Practice (Boston: Ginn and Company, 1894).



- 15. Exploring Military Dimension in Countering Ideological Support for Terrorism (CIST), Rome Conference Report (May 2008).
- 16. Frank R. Barnett, B. Hugh Tovar Richard and H. Shultz, ed. Special Operations in US Strategy (USA: National Defense University Press 1984).
- 17. Focus South Asia, Evolving Rather Than Receding, The Killing In Kashmir Continues, Jane's Intelligence Review, 1 Jan 1999.
- 18. Gearson, John. 'The Nature of Modern Terrorism' (Oxford: Blackwell Publishing House, 2002).
- 19. General Headquarters, Inspectorate General Training and Evaluation Branch, Doctrine & Evaluation Directorate, Draft Doctrine, 'Counter Insurgency and Combating Terrorism' (2013).
- 20. Guillaume, Gilbert. "Terrorism and International Law". The International and Comparative Law Quarterly, Volume 53, No 3 (Jul 2004).
- 21. General Staff Publication of Pakistan -2013, Low Intensity Conflict (LIC) Operations.
- 22. Hand out on 'LIC Operations' by Defence Services Staff College Wellington.
- 23. Gearson, Jhon. "The Nature of Modern Terrorism." In Superterrorism: Policy Responses, edited by Lawrence Freedman. Oxford: Blackwell Publishing, 2002.
- 24. General Headquarters Inspectorate General of Training and Evaluation, Doctrine & Evaluation Directorate, 'Counter Insurgency and Combating Terrorism' (2013).
- 25. Hippler, Jochen. "Counterinsurgency and Political Control US Military Strategies Regarding Regional Conflict" Institute for Development and Peace-2009.
- 26. Hand out on 'Military Operations Other than War' by Defence Services Staff College Wellington.
- 27. Israel's Low-Intensity Conflict Doctrine Inner Conflict Alon Ben-David Jdw Correspondent Tel Aviv, Jane's Intelligence Review, 1 Sep 2004.
- 28. Knowledge Portal, George C Marshall Center, (Garmisch-Partenkirchen) Germany.

- 29. Pakistan's General Service Publication (PGSP) 2013, Low Intensity Conflict-2013.
- 30. Kitson, Frank. Low Intensity Operations. London: Faber & Faber, 1971.
- 31. Khalid Aziz ex Chief Secretary NWFP, lecture on 23 December 2014 at NDU.
- 32. Low Intensity Conflict: Contemporary Approaches and Strategic Thinking. A thesis submitted in fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctorate of Philosophy at the University of Waikato by Deane Searle.
- 33. Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam (LTTE), Jane's World Insurgency and Terrorism 25-Aug-2009.
- 34. Military Operations Other Than War and Specialized Warfare (MSW): Reader, AFWC & AOWC- 2009/10, NDU, Islamabad.
- 35. Metz, Steven. "Insurgency and Counterinsurgency in Iraq", The Washington Quarterly, 2003.
- 36. Module 1, Terrorism; its Nature, Definition, and Trends, Program on Terrorism and Security Studies (PTSS), College of International and Security Studies, Germany.
- 37. Military Operations Other Than War and Specialized Warfare (MSW): Reader, AFWC & AOWC- 2009/10, NDU, Islamabad.
- 38. Military Operations in Low Intensity Conflict, Field Manual 100-20, US Army, 1990.
- 39. Operations in Low Intensity Conflict, FM 7-98, Headquarters Department of the Army.
- Naeem Ahmed, Pakistan's Counterterrorism strategy and its Implications for domestic, regional and international security, FMSH-WP-2014-59, January 2014.
- 41. Washington, DC, 19 October 1992.
- 42. Pakistan Army Green Book, 2013 and 2114.
- 43. Pakistan General Service Publication 1560, Counter Insurgency Part 1-2013.
- 44. Pakistan General Services Publications 1988, Low Intensity Conflict 2013.



- 45. Prime Minister Nawaz Sharif, An Interview with Samaa TV aired on 24 December 2014.
- 46. Timo Kivinen, What Would Be The Most Effective Strategy For Denying The Federally Administrated Tribal Areas To The Taliban And Al Qaeda? Oct 2008, Royal College of Defence Studies, London.
- 47. The Project Gutenberg E-text of National Strategy for Combating Terrorism (2006), by United States.mht

Web Sites

- 48. Asymmetric Warfare- Definition, http://www.iwar.org.uk/military/resources/aspc/text/aa/def.htm,
- 49. Amy Zalman, Assassins (Persia and Syria, 11th and 12th Century), http://terrorism.about.com/od/groupsleader1/p/Assassins.htm,
- 50. Amy Zalman, History of Terrorism. http://terrorism.about.com/od/whatisterroris1/p/Terrorism.htm,
- 51. Brainy Quote, "Sun Tzu Quotes," http://www.brainyquote.com/quotes/authors/s/sun_tzu.html
- 52. Brian M. Jenkins, "The Psychological Implications of Media-Covered Terrorism," Rand Corporation, http://www.rand.org/pubs/papers/P6627/
- 53. Blurtit, what are the Main Social Problems in Pakistan, http://www.blurtit.com/q886651.html,
- 54. Encyclopedia Britannica, "Root Causes of Terrorism in Pakistan- An Empirical Analysis," http://www.britannica.com/bps/additionalcontent/18/34634307/Root-Causes-of-Terrorism-An-Empirical-Analysis
- 55. Earthquake, http://www.irinnews.org/report.aspx?reportid=34370,
- 56. Global Watch, "Pakistan-Epicenter of Global Terrorism," http://www.pakistanwatch.org/main.php?t=EP&st=T
- 57. http://www.amazon.com/gp/search?index=blended&keywords=every%20 age%20has%20its%20own%20kind%20of%20war&_encoding=UTF8

- 58. http://www.statemaster.com/encyclopedia/Sayed-Abul-Ala-Mawdudi
- 59. http://www.islam101.com/history/people/century20/syedQutb.htm
- 60. http://www.southasiaanalysis.org/%5Cpapers15%5Cpaper1496.html

Author

Brigadier Shah Zaman was born in southern province of Pakistan on 15 March 1967 and joined Pakistan Military Academy on 18 October 1986. He was commissioned in an Infantry Battalion of Pakistan Army on 10 March 1989. He has served on various command, staff and instructional appointments in various capacities throughout his career spanned over 27 years. Brig Shah Zaman has served in the highest and the coldest battle field of the world, Siachen Glacier, twice, once as Lieutenant and second time as a Major. He has commanded his own infantry regiment in Kashmir along the Line of Control and a mechanized brigade in north western areas of Pakistan fighting militancy. Brigadier Shah Zaman has served as Grade 3 operational officer in an Infantry Brigade as a Captain. He has also served as operational staff officer in multinational UN HQ in Bosnia while he was a Captain. He has also served as Brigade Major of Mechanized Brigade and as Deputy Assistant Military Secretary in Military Secretary Branch of General Headquarters of Pakistan Army. In the capacity of Lieutenant Colonel he has served as Grade 1 operational staff officer in Divisional HQ and Grade 1 operational planning officer in the Corps HQ. Beside he has also served in the capacity of Colonel General Staff of a Corps HQ over seeing operational, planning, intelligence, security, training and psychological warfare branches of the Corps. His military qualifications beside host of mandatory courses include selective courses such as Command and Staff Course form his own country, Command and staff course from China, Armed Forces War Course from National Defence University of Pakistan and National Defence Course from National Defence College of Bangladesh. In the domain of civil qualification he has attained Masters degree in Economics, in International Relations and in Science of Warfare and Strategic Studies. He also holds honors degree in Strategic Warfare Studies.

IMPORTANCE OF REGIONAL COOPERATION FOR SUCCESSFUL COUNTER INSURGENCY OPERATIONS IN NIGERIA

Colonel Abdulwahab Adelokun Eyitayo, FSS, MSS, RNS, BSc, psc, MPA, MLCJ

Introduction

The history of men and indeed nations is hinged on power struggles, violence, confrontations and armed hostilities. In the twentieth century, numerous wars were fought which cost millions of lives while this century has witnessed more battle casualties and collateral loss of civilian lives than any other century. Security threats today are on numerous smaller conflicts operating mostly inside countries and scattered about the globe but threaten to spill over into neighboring countries. Not surprising though, ethnic warfare fragmented Yugoslavia and Georgia from Soviet Union, and civil war has brought untold miseries to Sudan, Somalia, Rwanda and Haiti in which millions of people have lost their lives. These conflicts have created great number of casualties and refugees leading to humanitarian intervention by the United Nations (UN) in furtherance of global security.

In modern parlance National Security looks beyond the traditional approach that emphasizes the use and control of armed forces. Romm lists security from narcotic cartels, economic security, environmental security and energy security as the non-military elements of national security.⁴ Another evolving threat to global security is terrorism in which a set of angry people tried to thrust their grievances to the government and world opinion over perceived injustices using violence means.⁵ The bombing of New York's World Trade Center in 1993 and lethal gas attack in Tokyo by fanatical religious sects are

Conway W.Henderson, C.W, "International Relations: Conflict and Cooperation at the Turn of the 21st Century", Printed in the United States of America, ISBN-0-07-028255-2, McGraw-Hill International editions (1998) p.4.

^{2.} Ibid. p.5

^{3.} Ibid.

Romm J.J. 1983, Defining National Security; the non military aspects. Pew Project on America's Task in a Changed World (Pew Project Series). Council on Foreign Relations. P.122. ISBN 9780876091357. http://books.google.co.in/books?id=shxDOnuVcyYC. Retrieved 22 September, 2010.

^{5.} Conway W.Henderson, opcit.p.5.

vivid testimonies of terrorists' capabilities.⁶ In Nigeria, the activities of Boko Haram and Niger Delta splinter groups have constituted a great security threats to national development. It is for this reason that this study seeks to examine the challenges and prospects of counter terrorism/insurgency (CT/COIN) operations in Nigeria.

Relationship Between Regional Cooperation and CT/Coin

The focus of the UN's rules and norms has been to prohibit war and foster peace through extensive international trade and democratic governments in the modern world. World leaders and scholars are more sensitive to issues concerning socio-economic and ethnic injustices that lead to war, revolution, and terrorism. Therefore, the basis for Regional Cooperation is in adopting common policies in administering the people and resources from a particular region for purpose of achieving a meaningful development. Meanwhile, CT/COIN entails the use of national resources to defend the sovereignty in order to create a peaceful atmosphere for development. Consequent upon this, cooperation is expedient amongst countries at regional and international level to provide a greater means of arresting insurgency by joint pooling of resources. For example, an elaborate coordination in the operational planning by the member states of the LCBC is expected to safeguard the West Africa sub-region against the menace of Boko Haram, foster promotion of commerce and economic wellbeing as well as peaceful co-existence within Africa continent. Therefore, there is a direct causal relationship between Regional Cooperation and COIN.

Overview of Trends in Insurgency in Africa

Most states in Africa gained their independence in 1960s.⁸ The value of formal inter-regional trade is only about one-fifth the value of trade with Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) countries.⁹ In 2001, per capita income for the Africa region US\$318 was only about one-fourteenth of the global average US\$4,376.¹⁰ The poor economy and severely low levels of infrastructural and industrial development in

^{6.} Ibid, p.6.

⁷ Ibid

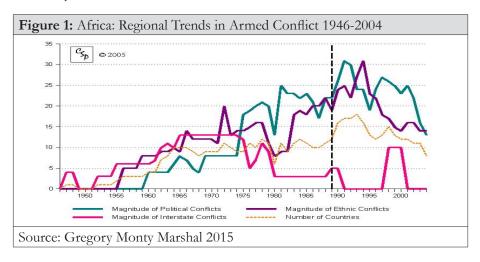
Marshall G.M, "Conflict Trends in Africa 1946-2004:A Macro-Comparative Perspective", Centre for Systemic Peace, School of George Mason University Arlington, Virginia, USA.mmarsha5@gmu.edu703-993-8177. P.1

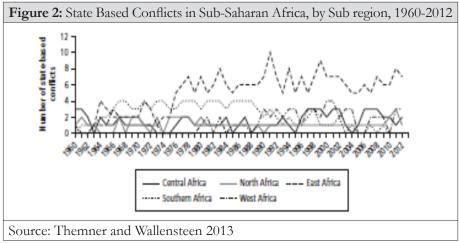
^{9.} Ibid.

^{10.} Ibid.



the contemporary era has been instrumental to the high levels of political instability and violence.¹¹





The general trend line in figure 1 shows a fairly constant increase in the magnitude of warfare in Africa during the Cold War/decolonization period, 1946-1989 (each of the trends graphs is marked with a vertical line at 1989 as a point of reference demarcating the end of the Cold War). The upward trend is mainly attributable to the protracted duration of wars during the Cold War period; very few wars were ended by negotiated settlement during this period. Since 1993 the trend

^{11.} Global Finance, "The World's Richest and Poorest Countries; 2015 Rankings", Global Data>Economic Data. Thursday, 02 June 2016. Copyright©2015, Global Finance Magazine, All rights Reserved. https://www.gfmag.com/global-data/economic-data/worlds-richest-and-poorest-countries?

has reversed and the general magnitude of war decreased to about half its peak value by 2004. Further crisis are internally generated due to insurgents activities as shown in figure 2.

African states under the auspices of regional organizations are becoming more coordinated with their armed forces operation across borders in neighboring countries using AU Plan of Action, 2002. Specifically, it enjoins member states to develop operational guidelines to implement conflict prevention, management and resolution (CPMR), disarmament and arms controls, using articles VII and X of the MOU on cooperation in area of peace and security between the AU, Regional Communities and the Coordinating Mechanisms of Regional Standby forces.¹² To demonstrate greater continental security capacity concept, there is need for external support from EU and UN for funding and logistical support.

Sub-Regional Conflict and Challenges of Governance

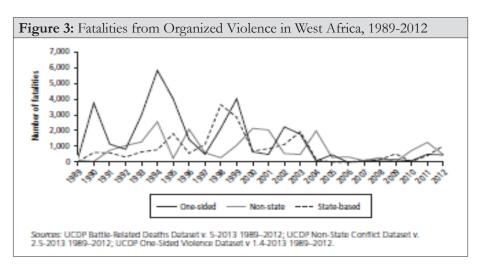
The West Africa region comprises of 15 relatively small and less populated countries, except Nigeria. Violence erupted, leading to the collapse of civil authority in Liberia in 1989 and later Sierra Leone in 1990s. Nigeria played a key role in helping to stabilize the region, within the auspices of ECOWAS. Active international engagement in this region led to improvements in the security environment and regional stabilization. Subsequently, tensions arose due to emergence of coups d'etat in Guinea-Bissau and a botched plan by al-Qaeda to destabilize Sahel countries of Mali, Niger, and Mauritania, as well as low intensity conflicts in Ghana, Senegal, and Nigeria. Active small and Nigeria.

^{12. &}quot;Action Plan for the implementation of the African Union Strategy on the control of Illicit Proliferation, Circulation and Trafficking of Small Arms and Light Weapons". Addis-Ababa, Ethiopia.p.2. email:situationroom@africa-union.org.

^{13.} Vinck P, Pham, P.N and Kreutzer.T, "Talking Peace: A population-based survey on attitudes about security, dispute resolution, and post-conflict reconstruction in Liberia". Berkeley, CA: Human Right Center, University of California, Berkeley, 2011.

Gilmour J.G, "The terrorist threat in North-West: Part One Journal of military and Strategic Studies 14(2).2012





In proactive, Chadian Authority issued an ultimatum to 30,000 CAR rebels sojourning in Chad since 2003 to leave the country.¹⁵ Some of the rebels infiltrated the Nigerian territory through the porous borders around Lake Chad while others infiltrated LCBC states from Libya and Sudan.¹⁶

Effects of Insurgency on Nigeria

The official name of Boko Haram is Jama'atul Ahlis Sunna Lidda' awatil wal-Jihad translated as "People of the way of Prophet Muhammad (pbuh) and community (of muslims) in line with the earlier generation of muslims". The movement are drawn from the Kanuri and Hausa–Fulani tribe of Nigeria. The prevailing neglect of the masses by the political elites in Borno State easily triggered the emergence of insurgency. Of recent, AQIM extended tactical and ideological support to Boko Haram. Boko Haram roams the forested porous borders of Niger, Chad, Cameroun and Nigeria, recruiting fighters.

Edokpayi A.O (Brig-Gen), "Brief for Defence Headquarters Team on Operational Visit to Multinational Joint Task Force" on 24 January 2013.

^{16.} Ibid.

Nigeria: Maps, History, Geography, Government, Culture, Facts, Guide & Travel/ Holidays/ Cities-Infoplease.com>...>Nigeria

Forest, J.F, "Confronting the Terrorism of Boko Haram in Nigeria." Joint Special Operations University JSOU Report 12-5 7701. Tampa Point Boulevard. MacDill AFB. Florida.

Kuhne Winrich, "West Africa and the Sahel in the Grip of Organized Crime and International Terrorism-What perspectives for Mali after the Elections?", Johns Hopkins School of Advanced International Studies. Zif Center for International Peace Operations. www.zif-berlin.org/fileadmin/uploads/analyse/dokumente/vereffentlichungen/ZIF_Policy,pp.6-9.

^{20.} Ibid.

From 2010, collaboration increased with the al-Qaeda and there were increased spate of brutality that destroyed military installations, government parastatals, UN Office, etc.²¹ The campaign hit the peak with kidnappings of Chibok girls, communities rural women and children abductions.²²

Economic Effect: Agriculture the main stay of the local economy is hampered by low productivity, cattle rustling and wanton killings of herdsmen. There has been a reduction in the Foreign Direct Investment (FDI) since the inception of Boko Haram impasse.²³ The implication is that there has been a drastic reduction in government derivation from the north east.

Political and Social Effect: Following a spate of violent attacks on schools and abductions, children and wards avoid schools to stay alive. The region remain the most educationally disadvantaged.²⁴

The provision of infrastructural facilities such as electricity is restricted to cities. Health is another major challenge as many people cannot afford private health providers.²⁵

Unity on Trial: Intensified attacks on churches and taking expatriates as hostages, some of them clergy men, is promoting ill feelings among Nigerians on test of faith and reason for existence.²⁶ There are strong indications that the Southern Christians are leaving the North in mass as the Northern Muslims are leaving the South by the truckloads.²⁷

Diplomatic Relations: Nigeria has been commended for taken significant steps towards implementing anti money laundering and Terrorism Amendment Acts by FATF.²⁸ Meanwhile, there have been frantic discriminations on Nigerians in search of visa to Western Europe due to the association of young Umar Abdulmutallab a Nigerian with terrorism in the United State on 25 December 2009.

- 21. Ibid.p.6
- 22. Ibid.pp.4-10

- 25. Ibid.
- 26. Jacob Zenn, Opcit. P.2
- 27. Ibid.pp.6-8
- 28. Financial Action Task Force (FATF), Published Statement, 22 February 2013. www.fatf-gafi. org>org>documents>fatf.pp.23-26.

World Investment Report of the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD), "Nigeria loses N1.3 trillion to Insecurity in Kano-UN Report", accessed online at http://leadership.ngng aarticles.385/020121028nigeria_loses_n13_trn_insecurity_kano_un_report.html accessed on 10 January 2013

Afri-Dev-Info Public Policy Brief and Editorial- on Highlights of 2015 Nigerian Multisectoral scorecard and factsheet on Education, Governance Peace and Security Social condition Facilitating Rise of Boko Haram.www. Afro-dev.info/p.2



Unemployment and Poverty: According to Peter Lewis' comparative study of economic development in Nigeria and Indonesia, Nigerian elites plundered their economy while the equally corrupt elites of Indonesia make the critical choice of investing at home.²⁹ Youth unemployment across Nigeria is very terrifying seeing that it is over 50 percent. Table 1 below shows that the incidence of poverty at national level has grown from 27.2 percent in 1980 to 69 percent in 2010.

Table 1: Poverty Incidence and Population Trends in Nigeria, 1980-2010.							
Year	Poverty Incidence	Estimated Population(Mn)	Population Poverty(Mn)				
1980	27.2%	65	17.1				
1985	46.3%	75	34.7				
1992	42.7%	91.5	39.2				
1996	65.6%	102.3	67.1				
2004	54.4%	126.3	68.7				
2010	69.0	163	112.47				
Source: National Bureau of Statistics, August 2012.							

The breakdown for Food Poor, Absolute, Relative and Dollar Per Day measurement of poverty in Tables 4 and 5 depicts North West has the highest incidence of poverty based on the four types of measurements followed by the North East. The North Central is the third with high number of poverty using all measurements except, Food Poor.

Table 2: Zonal Incidence of poverty by different poverty measure/percentage							
change in income inequalities in Nigeria, 2004-2010.							
Zone	Food	Absolute	Relative	DollarP/	%change		
Zone	Poor	Poor	Poor	Day			
North Central	38.6	59.5	67.5	59.7	-5.4		
North East	51.5	69.0	76.3	69.1	8.6		
North West	51.8	70.0	77.7	70.4	0.7		
South East	41.0	58.7	67.0	59.2	18.1		
South South	35.5	55.9	63.8	56.1	12.8		
South West	25.4	49.8	59.1	50.1	0.2		
Source: National Bureau of Statistics, Abuja, August 2012.							

Peter M.Lewis, Growing Apart: Oil, Politics, and Economic Change in Indonesia and Nigeria, Ann Arbor, University of Michigan Press, 2007. Amazon.com: Books. www.institutions.africa.org

Table 2 shows the percentage change in income inequalities broken down by geopolitical zone over the period 2003/2004 to 2009/2010. Income inequalities increased by 0.7 percent in the North East and fell lower in South West by 0.2 percent. Also, the North Central experienced unprecedented decrease in income inequality with -5.4 percent. On the whole, the North East in particular has the worst indicators.

Small Arms Proliferation: There is attendant proliferation of small arms and light weapons (SALW), and militarization of society which hampers national cohesion and stability. The quantum and various calibers of weapons and ammunitions collected from the militants in the ongoing CT/COIN depicts abundance arsenals of weapons.³⁰

City Slums and Displacement Camp: Rural dwellers have relocate to cities in search of physical security leading to the springing up of slums or Ghettos with little or no provisions been made for convenience. Displacement camps occur where government have been able to confine the fleeing populace to a temporary recognized facility.³¹ The rate of urbanization in the north east has been estimated at over 4 percent annually.³²

Challenge of Rebuilding the North East: The North East Nigeria Recovery and Peace Building Assessment Team (RPBA) while assessing the impact of the conflict stated that it will cost USD \$9 billion out of which \$6 billion will be required to perform recovery efforts.³³ Borno was worse hit by the crisis with a loss of \$6 billion.

Security Challenges: There exist along the roads a sizeable number of check points and road blocks through which vehicles and passengers are subjected to checks in a laborious exercise.³⁴ There cannot be public assemblage without permit in Abuja and some northern part of Nigeria due to perceived insecurity.³⁵

Nancy Annan, "Violent Conflicts and civil strive in West Africa: Causes, Challenges and Prospects" 3(1),
 P. Art.3.DOI://doc.org/10.5334/sta.dawww.stabilityjournal.org/article. Published on 28 Jan 2014.

Marc Alexandre, Verjee Neelam and Mogaka Stephen, "The Challenge of Stability and Security in West Africa"https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/handle/10986/2150.

^{32.} Ibid

^{33.} The News, "Boko Haram insurgency costs Nigeria's North East USD \$9 bln", Wednesday 31 March 2016. Thenewsnigeria.com.ng/2016/03/book-haram-insurgency-costs-nigerias-north-east-9bln/

^{34.} Author's direct experience as security personnel.

 ^{35.} Ibid.



Challenges of Counter Insurgency Operations

Geography of the North East: The area is semi-desert in nature with Sahel savannah type of vegetation and total land mass is about 157,000 square kilometer.³⁶

The lake provides an important gateway into the contiguous countries. It is interspersed with numerous islands used for training and recruitment of the locals by the insurgents.³⁷ The hottest month of the year is April when temperatures can be as high as 48 degree centigrade.³⁸

There is strength increase subsequently by foreign mercenaries, sympathizers and sponsors of the insurgents who reside along the porous borders.³⁹

Concept of Operation: The concept is to defeat the insurgents in order to achieve the desired end state of restoring peace to the north east and allow socio-economic activities to thrive across the country. Basically, there will be a conduct of joint patrols, raids and escort duties, mounting of road blocks, cordon and search operations and conduct of plain cloth surveillance by intelligence operatives using local assets and informants. However, these efforts are not yielding the desired results due to inadequate manpower to police the ungoverned areas and logistics constraints.

New Force Stucture in the North East: The establishment of Multinational Joint Task Force (MNJTF) in 1998 to conduct operations was mainly to checkmate banditry activities hence the expansion of the mandate in April 2012 to cover the fight against terrorism. The region now has three divisions deployed under a unified command known as the Theatre Command. There is the complementary role from LCBC states in Contiguous zone whose command is situated at Ndjamena- Chad under a Force Commander.

^{36.} Nigeria-Geographical Features of Nigeria-Online.comwww.onlinenigeria.com>geography.

^{37.} Ransome-Kuti E.A (Brig-Gen), "Brief for Chief of Army Staff on the conduct of operation Zaman Lafiya within MNJTF Area of Operations. 22 February 2014.p.4.

^{38.} Ibid.

^{39.} Abubakar Y.M (Maj Gen), "Theatre Comd Operations Directives for Op Lafiya Dole-Phase 2" p.4.

^{40.} Ibid.pp.6-9.

^{41.} Ibid.

^{42.} Ibid.

^{43.} Abubakar Y.M.Op.cit.

^{44.} Lake Chad Basin Commission Operation Level Concept, Op cit..

Troops were organized into three sectors with Nigeria, Chad and Cameroun providing a brigade each.⁴⁵ There is need for the Formations to work as a team for maximum benefits.

Logistics Constraints: There is lack of spares for T-72 Tanks, support weapons, inadequate ammunition re-supply, mobility and lack of resources to fix damaged bridges impromptu. ⁴⁶ Others include lack of equipment for identification of buried explosive ordinances within the vicinity, inadequate communication equipment and, etc. ⁴⁷

Increasing Proliferation: There is influx of SALW across the international borders into Nigeria. The volumes of arms that entered the region are from North Africa.⁴⁸ Recently, there was a report on Bongor, a town in Chad, where weapons are sold without hindrances.⁴⁹ This act as base for ammunition and technical support.

Overaged Weapons and Ammunitions: The weapons mounted on the platforms are fraught with stoppages while the bombs often fail to explode.⁵⁰ Usually, it sets a bad signal in the minds of soldiers by making them feel insecure and speedily succumb to the temptation to withdraw from battle in a haphazard way.⁵¹

Lack of Magazine Facilities/Weapon Technicians: Many formations do not have standard magazines facility to keep arms and ammunition. Therefore, troops only move with their first line scale in which in event of sustained fire-fight replenishment becomes difficult.⁵² A peculiar trend is for the weapon technicians to reside in the big towns and direct that damaged equipment be back loaded.⁵³.

Water Transportation: A substantial portion of north east is covered by Lake Chad, which is interspersed with numerous islands referred to as "Tumbus". The practice of hiring commercial boats for operations is unsafe and highly

^{45.} Ibid.

Adeosun L.O (Maj Gen),"Brief for the Chief of Army Staff Lt Gen TY Buratai on the update of implementation of COAS Directives for OP LAFIYA DOLE", 15 August 2015.p.13

^{47.} Ibid.

^{48.} Ministry of Defence: Strategic Guidance for 2013, Printed by Megapress Limited. P.3.

⁴⁹ Ibid

Eyitayo A.A (Col), "Brief for the COAS Lt Gen KTG Minimah on his visit to Headquarters MNJTF, Mile 4 Baga", 25 February 2015.

^{51.} Ibid.

^{52.} Ibid.

^{53.} Ibid.



uneconomical.⁵⁴ Fabrications of gun mounting and inbuilt fuel tanks on the fiber boats will be a best option to conduct of own operations.

Poor Terrain/Need of Helipad: The terrain is sandy and dusty with adverse effect on personnel during takeoff and landing. The air craft usually utilized state airports often too far from the action spots in critical operations.⁵⁵ For this reason and logistic considerations like casualty and medical evacuation construction of helipad or air strip is sought.

Insufficient Air Support: The problem of inadequate platforms and lack of night fighting capability is a great menace.⁵⁶ This has necessitated the collaboration with Technical Partners for the provision of close air support, casualty evacuation, and limited resupply.⁵⁷

Synergy of Efforts with Neighbors

The Summit on security in Nigeria held on 17 May 2014 in Paris set up a Regional Intelligence Fusion Unit to promote and coordinate intelligence and proposed a committee to identify the resources required to develop a joint strategy (non-kinetic measures) to combat terrorism.⁵⁸ Follow-up meetings were held from 22-23 July and on 6 October 2014 respectively.⁵⁹ Activities were later ratified by the Extraordinary Summit of Heads of State and Government on 7 October 2014 for operationalizations with support from strategic partners France, USA and Britain.⁶⁰

Joint Strategy/Non Kinetic Approach to Combat Terrorism

Strategies to Eliminate Terrorism: Members are enjoined to initiate national and sub-regional programmes that promote dialogue, tolerance and understanding between regions and cultures.⁶¹ They are to design and carry out development

^{54.} Eyitayo A.A (Col), "Brief by Commander 7 Div Task Gp for GOC 7 Div on the ongoing operations and plans for the post Sambisa Operations", 31 May 2015.p.5.

^{55.} Eyitayo A.A (Col), "Brief by the Commander 7 Div Task Group for the Chiefs of Defence Staff of member countries of LCBC with the ongoing operation and breakdown of personnel and equipment of units under command", 9 June 2015.p.6.

^{56.} Adeosun L.O. Op cit.p.13.

^{57.} Ibid.p.14

LCBC: Preserving Peace and Security in the Sub-region, report of the Secretariat Office of the Military Adviser, N'Djamena. November 2014,pp.2-3.

^{59.} Ibid.

^{60.} Agreed Report of the 4th Meeting of Ministers of Defence, Chiefs of Defence Staff and Heads of Security/Intelligence Organizations of LCBC Member Countries and Benin. Abuja, Nigeria 24-26 November 2014, pp.3-10.

^{61.} LCBC: Report of the Workshop on Joint Strategy, Opcit.pp.2-3.

projects that will eradicate hunger and illiteracy, and reduce youth unemployment which is a primary cause of marginalization/ extremism and terrorism. ⁶² Additionally, members are to promote welfare through delivery of good health services, provision of drinking water, electricity and promote humanitarian action of reintegrating victims of terrorism and repented terrorists. ⁶³

Strategies to Prevent and Counter Terrorism: All members are to prevent the use of their territories as training grounds by terrorists. ⁶⁴ They are to strengthen cooperation on land and air border surveillance; ensure coordination and information sharing through a secured inter-operational communication network and possess operational ability to gather and share intelligence with regional and international partners. ⁶⁵ Members shall build national / regional capacities on ICT in order to counter terrorism on internet, strengthen national and international cooperation to improve border and customs controls to prevent and detect terrorist movements. ⁶⁶

Reinforce Capabilities by Strengthening From Strategic Partners: All members are to improve working conditions of their contingents through proper equipping, solicit different and multidimensional support from strategic partners both technical and material.⁶⁷ They are to prioritize police and judicial cooperation between members, capacity building through joint trainings and intelligence sharing.⁶⁸

Fundamental Measures to Counter Terrorism: Members are enjoined to respect resolution 60/158 of 16 December 2005's legal framework for protection of human rights and freedom by the UN General Assembly.⁶⁹ Members are to set up and control an effective national organ for criminal justice to prevent infringing on human rights and freedoms.

^{62.} Ibid.

^{63.} Ibid.

^{64.} Ibid.pp.4-6

^{65.} Ibid.

^{66.} Ibid.

^{67.} Ibid.p.7.

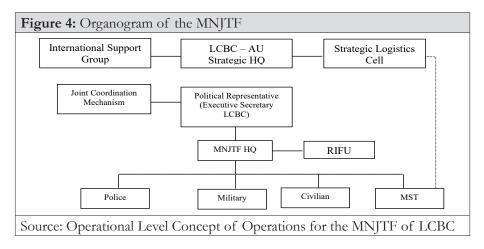
^{68.} Ibid.

^{69.} Ibid.pp.8-9.



Kinetic Approach and Reinforcement of MNJTF

At its 484th meeting convened at the level of Heads of State and Government held in Addis Ababa on 29 January 2015, the PSC authorized the deployment of the MNJTF for an initial period of twelve months with a strength of 7,500 troops and other personnel.⁷⁰



MNJTF Mandate and Area for Cooperation by Members

The AU PSC has authorized the MNJTF consisting of military, police and civilian components within its area of operation to achieve the following mandate;⁷¹

- Create a safe and secure environment in the areas affected by the activities
 of terrorism by reducing violence against civilians, sexual and gender-based
 violence in full compliance with international law, international humanitarian
 law and the United Nations Human Right Due Diligence Policy (UN
 HRDDP).
- Facilitate the implementation of overall stabilization programmes by the LCBC member states and Benin in the affected areas, including full restoration of state authority and the return of internally displaced persons (IDPs) and refugees.
- Facilitate humanitarian operations and the delivery of assistance to the affected populations.

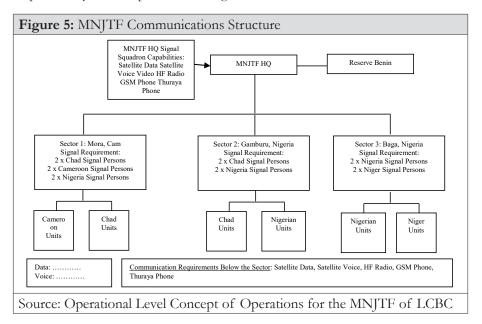
^{70.} Ibid.p.2

^{71.} Ibid.p.4.

Operation Environment and Need for Cooperation

Deployment and Staffing: The operational Headquarters of the MNJTF is in N'Djamena, Chad.⁷² It comprises of liaison officers from relevant bilateral and international partners.⁷³ At tactical level, MNJTF comprises of contingents pledged by LCBC countries. The combat units are to conduct joint coordinated patrols and any other types of operations.

Communication: The Headquarters of MNJTF will provide communication services, with the support of LCBC-AU Channels.⁷⁴ All communication from Sector Headquarters (Brigade) to Tactical Units (Contingents) will be the responsibility of Troops Contributing Countries.⁷⁵



Force Capability Requirements: Each of the Troops Contributing Countries (TCC) pledge to provide troops as follows:⁷⁶

- Benin Republic: 750.
- Cameroun: 950.

^{72.} Ibid.pp.15-16

^{73.} Ibid.pp.16

^{74.} Ibid.p.21

^{75.} Ibid.

^{76.} Ibid.pp.15-16



Chad: 3000.

• Niger Republic: 750.

Nigeria: 3,250.

Air Assets requirements: To fulfill all mission requirements, the following capability is required;⁷⁷

- Fixed Wing Aircraft Support: Fixed-wing ISR, Fixed-wing Close Air Support, Fixed-wing Medical Transport, Fixed-wing Troop Transport/Logistical Transport.
- Helicopter Support Requirement: Attack Helicopter, Transport Helicopter, Medical Evacuation Helicopter.

Recommendations

It is recommended that:

- Nigeria should adopt a non-kinetic warfare strategy that will consolidate on the military gains in the liberated areas in order to help win the hearts and minds of the locals.
- There should be no negotiation with the terrorists in any form; rather the strategy should be to annihilate by intensifying decisive actions.
- Nigeria through LCBC should continue to solicit for support of the Strategic partners this would help win the war without post war consequences and avert negative publicity.
- Nigeria and LCBC states should continue to mount pressures on UN/AU to persuade nations to assist Africa contain terror by curtailing arms sale. This should be preceded by regular reports of activities in order to win the world bodies support.
- Nigeria and LCBC members to consolidate democracy and good governance through rapid transformation of society in order to weaken the terrorist motives of starting rebellion.

Conclusion

The premise of regional cooperation remains premier for successful counter insurgency operations in Nigeria and the LCBC countries. There is the need

^{77.} Ibid.pp.16

therefore for Nigeria to seize initiative on renewed efforts by UN/AU to stamp out terrorisms in her domain using LCBC as an interface. Pooling of resources by LCBC members to combat the common threat is essential to ensure effectiveness of CT/COIN measures. This calls for cooperation among countries to initiate and implement non-kinetic and kinetic measures in the war torn areas through proper coordination of plans. Addressing the problems of insurgency in the LCBC has gone beyond mere convention and treaties. The task ahead is on application of the synergies and other collaborative mechanisms among countries of LCBC. Also, the strategic partners have to continue to build the intelligence capacity of the LCBC, while UN/AU makes good efforts at dissuading the advanced countries from selling weapons to the insurgents. The LCBC will have to forward report on its activities to the UN/AU in order to enable the regional bodies and world leaders make a better arrangement. Therefore, effective communication, good coordination and planning are essential commitment for successful CT/COIN operations at regional level.

Bibliography

Books/Monographs

- Conway W.Henderson, C.W, "International Relations: Conflict and Cooperation at the Turn of the 21st Century", Printed in the United States of America, ISBN-0-07-028255-2, McGraw-Hill International editions (1998) p.4.
- Charles W.Kegley and Eugene R.Wittkopf, "World Politics: Trend and Transformation" Seventh Edition Copyright© 1999 by Worth Publishers, Inc pp.189-192.
- 3. Romm J.J. 1983, Defining National Security; the non military aspects. Pew Project on America's Task in a Changed World (Pew Project Series). Council on Foreign Relations. P.122. ISBN 9780876091357. http://books.google.co.in/books?id=shxDOnuVcyYC. Retrieved 22 September, 2010.
- 4. The Military Balance 2015, Published by Routledge, Taylor and Francis Group for the International Institute, London UK.p.335.

Workshops Report

5. Abubakar Y.M (Maj Gen), "Theatre Comd Operations Directives for Op Lafiya Dole-Phase 2" p.4.



- Adeosun L.O (Maj Gen),"Brief for the Chief of Army Staff Lt Gen TY Buratai on the update of implementation of COAS Directives for OP LAFIYA DOLE", 15 August 2015.p.13
- Agreed Report of the 4th Meeting of Ministers of Defence, Chiefs of Defence Staff and Heads of Security/Intelligence Organizations of LCBC Member Countries and Benin. Abuja, Nigeria 24-26 November 2014, pp.3-10.
- 8. Collection of Decisions of the LCBC Heads of State and Government Summits, Volume I: 1964-2010, April 2011.
- 9. Edokpayi A.O (Brig-Gen), "Brief for Defence Headquarters Team on Operational Visit to Multinational Joint Task Force" on 24 January 2013.
- 10. Eyitayo A.A (Col), "Brief for the COAS Lt Gen KTG Minimah on his visit to Headquarters MNJTF, Mile 4 Baga", 25 February 2015.
- 11. Eyitayo A.A (Col), "Brief by Commander 7 Div Task Gp for GOC 7 Div on the ongoing operations and plans for the post Sambisa Operations", 31 May 2015.p.5.
- 12. Eyitayo A.A (Col), "Brief by the Commander 7 Div Task Group for the Chiefs of Defence Staff of member countries of LCBC with the ongoing operation and breakdown of personnel and equipment of units under command", 9 June 2015.p.6.
- 13. Forest, J.F, "Confronting the Terrorism of Boko Haram in Nigeria." Joint Special Operations University JSOU Report 12-5 7701. Tampa Point Boulevard. MacDill AFB. Florida.
- 14. LCBC: Collection of decisions of the LCBC Heads of State and Government Summits, Volume 1: 1964-2010, April 2011, N'Djamena-Chad.p.7. www.cblt.org.
- 15. LCBC: Preserving Peace and Security in the Sub-region, report of the Secretariat Office of the Military Adviser, N'Djamena. November 2014,pp.2-3.
- National Security Strategy, "Seal of the President of the United States". The White House Washington, February 2015. Defence Academy of the United Kingdom Defence Leadership and Management Lectures. www.da.mod.uk/ www.cu.ac.uk.
- 17. Nigeria-GeographicalFeaturesofNigeriaOnline.comwww.onlinenigeria. com>geography.

18. Ransome-Kuti E.A (Brig-Gen), "Brief for Chief of Army Staff on the conduct of operation Zaman Lafiya within MNJTF Area of Operations. 22 February 2014.p.4.

Journals/Magazines

- 19. Gilmour J.G, "The terrorist threat in North-West: Part One Journal of military and Strategic Studies 14(2).2012
- 20. Global Finance, "The World's Richest and Poorest Countries; 2015 Rankings", Global Data>Economic Data. Thursday, 02 June 2016. Copyright©2015, Global Finance Magazine, All rights Reserved. https://www.gfmag.com/global-data/economic-data/worlds-richest-and-poorest-countries?
- 21. Marshall G.M, "Conflict Trends in Africa 1946-2004:A Macro-Comparative Perspective", Centre for Systemic Peace, School of George Mason University Arlington, Virginia, USA.mmarsha5@gmu.edu703-993-8177. P.1
- 22. Ministry of Defence: Strategic Guidance for 2013, Printed by Megapress Limited. P.3.

Online/Internet Documents

- 23. Afri-Dev-Info Public Policy Brief and Editorial- on Highlights of 2015 Nigerian Multisectoral scorecard and factsheet on Education, Governance Peace and Security Social condition Facilitating Rise of Boko Haram.www. Afro-dev.info/p.2
- 24. Financial Action Task Force (FATF), Published Statement, 22 February 2013. www.fatf-gafi.org>org>documents>fatf.pp.23-26.
- 25. https://www.google.com/search?q=counteriinsurgency&rlz.
- 26. Marc Alexandre, Verjee Neelam and Mogaka Stephen, "The Challenge of Stability and Security in West Africa" https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/handle/10986/2150.
- 27. Nancy Annan, "Violent Conflicts and civil strive in West Africa: Causes, Challenges and Prospects" 3(1), P. Art.3.DOI://doc.org/10.5334/sta. dawww.stabilityjournal.org/article. Published on 28 Jan 2014.
- 28. Nigeria: Maps, History, Geography, Government, Culture, Facts, Guide & Travel/ Holidays/ Cities-Infoplease.com>...>Nigeria



Author

Colonel Abdulwahab Adelokun Eyitayo, FSS, MSS, RNS, BSc, psc, MPA, MLCJ was born on 06 January 1966. He was commissioned into the Nigerian Army Infantry Corps on 19 September 1992. He is a Jump Master and Specialized Warfare expert. He served in various Command and Staff appointment. He was appointed as Company Commander in Operation UNAMSIL (Sierra Leone), an Instructor in Depot Nigerian Army, a premier institution for training recruits. Prior to joining the NDC, he was commander 7 Division Reinforcement Group Konduga/Damboa and Commander 7 Division Task Group/7 Brigade Baga-Nigeria in commando missions for the protection and liberation of Nigerian border communities from the nefarious Boko Haram insurgents and was conferred with gallantry award (River Niger Star). He attended various courses both military and civil. Colonel Evitayo obtained his Bachelor of Science Degree in International Relations/Defence Studies and also bagged 2 masters degrees: Masters in Public Administration, and Masters in Law Enforcement/Criminal Justice from University of Ilorin and ABU Zaria respectively. He also attended National Defence Course at National Defence College, Bangladesh. For his active participations in military operations both externally and within the country, he received medals for OP Liberty/ECOMOG, UNAMSIL, AMIS/UNAMID, Harmony IV, Zaman Lafiya and Lafiya Dole. He is decorated Forces Service Star, Meritorious Service Star, Passed Staff Course and River Niger Star.

IN QUEST OF EFFECTIVE SOLDIERS' BASIC TRAINING SYSTEM FOR BANGLADESH ARMY IN LIGHT OF FUTURE BATTLEFIELD CHALLENGES

Lieutenant Colonel M M Moazzem Hossain, SUP, afwc, psc, Engrs

"I know not with what weapons World War III will be fought, but World War IV will be fought with sticks and stones"

Albert Einstein

Introduction

Soldiering is considered to be one of the oldest profession in the world. It is not merely a profession; rather it is a way of life in which each individual is bestowed with the sacred responsibility of safeguarding the sovereignty of the nation. In that perspective, training is thought to be the best welfare in army profession. The term "Training' refers to the acquisition of knowledge, skills, techniques and competencies to perform the assigned tasks. A soldier, in his entire military career, undergoes different kinds of training activities to increase his professional efficiency. But among all these training activities, the soldiers' basic training in the respective arms and services' centers is considered to be the most crucial phase of a soldier's professional career.

The great challenges lie in the adoption of hardy and robust Army life for the young soldiers. With the modern life style, a good number of youths find difficulties in adjusting with the hardship of military training. Therefore, transforming and making the incoming lots a more professional, loyal and dedicated future soldiers' is a challenging task. In short, creating an adaptable and flexible training environment focusing on the future battlefield scenario may prove to be a major challenge in the coming days. Militaries of South and South-East Asia are advancing fast in this regard to cope with the future challenges and BD Army without wasting time should also move towards modernizing its training system and curricula.

In today's world of modern science and technology, everything changes very rapidly. The soldiers of today should be adaptable to the changes of strategy, tactics and technology. Today's war accounts for more destruction and degradation of



human property than any of the previous wars. To meet such challenges in future, Bangladesh Army has already taken up significant steps to upgrade its soldier's basic training system. Besides, ARTDOC also organizes, supervises and monitors the soldiers' training to incorporate future training needs into the overall soldiers' training curricula. However, the present soldiers' basic training still has the scope to improve upon in the fields of physical and weapon training, character building and motivation programmes, adequate training infrastructural/facilities and quantity versus quality instructors to meet the future challenges.

Soldiers' basic training in this paper would mean the recruit training conducted either in the training centers or in special cases in the formations. The word recruits and future/young soldiers may also be used interchangeably in the paper. The paper would seek to identify lacunas of the existing soldiers' basic training system and knit those gaps between the present and the future training requirements by offering necessary modifications in the syllabus.

Characteristics of the Future Battlefield

General: Future battlefields are likely to be chaotic, intense, highly destructive and they will probably extend over wider areas. The important characteristics of future battlefields (CGS 2006, P.1-5) are:

- Short and Intense.
- High Lethality.
- Movement and Manoeuvre.
- Restricted Support.
- Unconventional Warfare and Terrorism.
- Joint Operations.
- Non-Linear Operations.
- Electronic Warfare.

The Third Wave-Information Warfare¹: The futuristic American writer Alvin and Heidi Toffler in their ground breaking books 'Future Shock' and 'The Third Wave' have identified how changes in human civilization have brought changes to war (Alvin and Heidi Toffler 1980). They have classified war into three waves and future wars will be within the third wave:

Info W- Information warfare (IW) is a concept involving the use and management of information and communication technology in pursuit of a competitive advantage over an opponent.

- First Wave: Agrarian age.
- **Second Wave:** Industrial age. Toffler writes, "The Second Wave Society is industrial and based on mass production, mass distribution, mass consumption, mass education, mass media, mass recreation, mass entertainment, and weapons of mass destruction (Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia 2016)".
- Third Wave: The Third Wave is the post-industrial society. Toffler says that since the late 1950s most countries have been transitioning from a Second Wave society into a Third Wave society. He coined many words to describe it and mentions names invented by others, such as the Information Age (Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia 2016)".

Blending Conventional, Unconventional and Nuclear Warfare: From the military stand point, the most appropriate classification is given by General Vladimir Slipchenko of Russian Army. According to him, there are total six generations of warfare and we are in the sixth Generation (Jacob 2012):

- 1st Generation Warfare consists of infantry and cavalry forces fighting without fire arms.
- 2nd Generation is characterized by gun powder and smooth bore fire arms.
- 3rd Generation is characterized by rifled bored weapon, tube artillery and increased rate of fire power.
- 4th Generation is the Conventional Warfare.
- 5th Generation is the Nuclear Warfare.
- 6th Generation is the Information Warfare.

In any future conflict, a combination of 4th, 5th and 6th generations is likely to be unified together to fight a war.

Mobile and Small Group Operations: It was as if a psychological revulsion from the experiences of 1914-18 that had created an obsession that large-scale battles must in future be avoided and that well-handled light mobile forces could win wars by out-manoeuvring the big masses of the enemy- in other words, that decisions on the battlefield could be gained by manoeuvre and expertise, thus avoiding the necessity of direct confrontation with large forces (Palit 1970, p.147). It is assumed that future wars will be dominated by highly mobile small group operations.



Human Element

The basic features of war are essentially unchangeable. Even the most profound changes in technology, thought, and doctrine will not change the true nature of war. The pervasiveness of moral elements remains constant in any war and is the key to win that war. General George Patton aptly observed that wars may be fought with weapons, but they are won by men. It is the spirit of the men who follow and of the man who leads those gains to victory (Vego 2000, p.619).

Believers of Newtonian view suggest the body count and other numerical indicators as measures of effectiveness, instead of strategic reasoning. However the effectiveness of one's forces in war cannot be solely measured by the number of targets destroyed and casualties inflicted on the enemy. The outcome of a war cannot be predicted with certainty because so many intangible elements are an integral part of it. For a victory to have true meaning, the enemy must be defeated in his own mind (Riper and Scales 1997, pp.2,5).

Independent Decision Making for Junior Level Leadership: At the lowest tier in the tactical level, the JCOs and NCOs² who lead soldiers on ground should be able to handle crisis during the fog and frictions of war without the support from their superior authority. Creative and flexible thinking, collaborative behavior skills, collective intelligence, and the ability to work with Information and Communication Technologies are becoming crucial qualifications for future military leaders (Burmaoglu and Saritas, pp.16,17).

The Centrality of Influence: The conflicts in future are likely to be defined more by the centrality of influence. Adversaries will use public perceptions and will continue to develop and use increasingly sophisticated methods. This battle of narratives will take place in a decentralized, networked and free-market of ideas, opinions and even raw data, which will weaken the immediacy and influence of mainstream news providers. Breaking events will be increasingly transmitted directly to individuals at ever higher tempo (UK MOD 2015, p.12). Media will be used as a propaganda machine in favor of the adversaries.

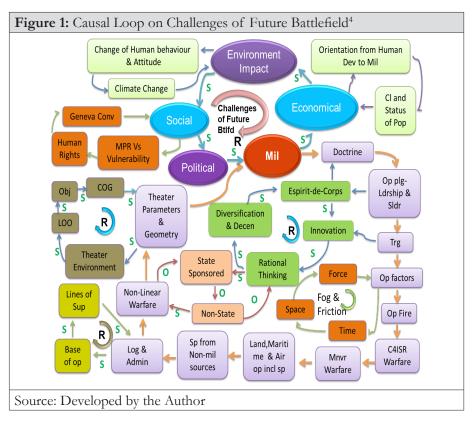
Hybrid Threats: The greatest challenge in future will not come from a state that selects a single approach, but from states or groups that select from the whole menu of regular and unconventional tactics and technologies. Any future war in the subcontinent is likely to be hybrid of the industrial age of

^{2.} JCO means Junior Commissioned Officer and NCO means Non-Commissioned Officer

warfare and post-industrial age of warfare with an emphasis on RMA³ technologies and information warfare (Hossain 2012, pp.55,61).

The Future Battlefield- 'Challenge Loop'

Future battlefield challenges that our soldiers' are likely to meet from both the tradition and non-traditional security threats are described by a Causal Loop in a diagrammatic form. The primary nodes in the loop are the military, political, social, environmental and economic aspects. The secondary and tertiary nodes along with their first and second degree effects are also shown in the diagramme. Notation "S" means similar and "O" means opposite effect while "R" means the reinforced loop.



^{3.} RMA means Revolution in Military Affairs

^{4.} MPR means Military Participation Ratio and other abbreviations are used as per the JSSDM



Findings for Meeting the Future Battlefield Challenges

The study finds out the following aspects:

- Rigorous physical hardship would enable soldiers to withstand fog and frictions of war with boldness and courage. Physical training should be broad based and not just jogging, roping and ditch crossing.
- Short runs, unexpected tests will grow quick reflex, reaction or response capability to any unforeseen events enabling a strong nervous system to the recruits.
- At present, there is no leadership training package in the overall recruit training curricula. It's time to start the package including case study of the Liberation War-1971 and is to be included in the syllabus.
- Lessons related to future characteristics of war and related challenges thereof may be taught during the training.
- Minor tactics should be incorporated in the training curricula for training in small group operations like patrolling, ambush, raid, infiltration and other required battle drills and battle procedures.
- Exposure to basic lessons on "Low Intensity Conflict (LICO)" i.e terrorism, guerrilla warfare may be given during the training. Guest speakers may be nominated for such classes.
- Unarmed combat for the male recruits and Taeikundo for female recruits would build self-confidence as part of the self defence training.
- As part of the joint training module; exposure to the lessons on mission, role
 and capability of the sister services and para-military forces may be given to
 recruits. Goodwill visits to the nearby sites and installations of sister services
 and para-military forces would generate interest among the recruits.
- To increase the reflex power, preliminary exposure to kill house training might instill the soldier's confidence in weapon handling and reduce trigger shyness.
- Trade training module within the recruit training syllabus may include training on computer and Global Positioning System (GPS).
 Fundamental knowledge on identification, marking of UXO, IEDs may be given to recruits during their trade training.

- As the trainees become confident in handling small arms like rifles and SMGs, they may also be trained on light weapons like pistols to enable undertaking future non-linear threats.
- Initial basic awareness training on surveillance and intelligence gathering measures may be imparted to recruits during theoretical or minor operation classes.
- In the present era of globalization, proper use and handling of media should be a must lesson for the young soldiers. A short media package may be planned and local media personnel may be invited during the package.
- To instill confidence in vocabulary; public/extempore speech, debate competitions may be arranged at regular basis during the off hours. Practice in front of a large gathering would help growing self-confidence.
- Under the MBML⁵ package, exposure to the lessons on "Laws of War" may be taught. The human aspects of war should be taught to them.
- Regular motivation classes by officers/JCOs/Religious Teachers; social gathering during important occasions, frequent interaction between trainees, staffs and instructors may help recruits to develop a charming personality.
- No common assessment criteria, so far has been formulated to evaluate recruits' character quality. Like BMA, evaluation system of individual recruit may be introduced forthwith.

Soldiers' Present Basic Training System of Bangladesh Army

In 2016, Trade-1 and Trade-2 training of six months were conducted by two of the formations besides the routine recruit training of one year in the centers. The findings are:

- Subjects of soldiers' basic training from 2014 till 2016 have not been adequately changed or modified except the training duration. With the passage of time, technological advancement and changing security situation; the syllabus of soldiers' basic training specially the general military training (GMT) syllabus should have been adjusted or rearranged accordingly.
- In 2016 training curricula; academic classes constitute 262 periods (21.8%), games and sports including inter centers' competitions take 175 periods (14.6%) cutting a total of 437 periods (36.4%) away from the allotted 1200 periods.

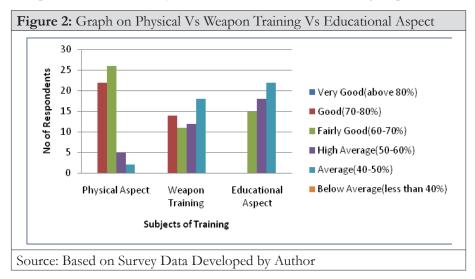
^{5.} MBML means Manual of Bangladesh Military law



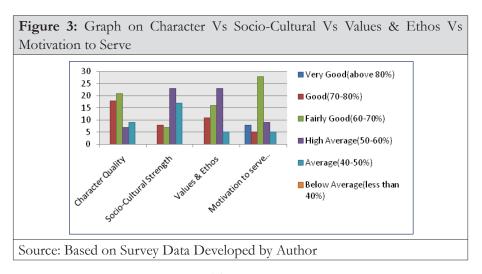
- During the soldiers' basic training either at the centers or in the formations; similar syllabus, at least for the GMT subjects may be followed. Again during the 06-months trade-1 training in the formations, trade training may also be included for individual skill development through assignments/ projects.
- 06-months Trade-2 training (Cook, E&BR, and Tailor) may continue under the formation arrangement but the trade-1 training should take place only in the centers due to the availability of adequate training facilities/resources and already existing establishments.
- Under 'Train the Trainers' programme, the syllabus has no mention about the qualifications needed for becoming an instructor. As such, many adhoc instructors are being employed to impart training to the recruits. It is likely that the standard of military training, at some cases is being compromised.

Survey Data Received from Different Training Centers

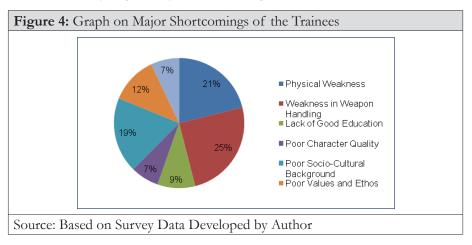
• On Physical, Weapon Training and Educational Aspect: The survey question was, 'How do you rate our soldiers' in the following 03-parameters?'



 On Character Quality, Socio-Cultural Strength, Values and Ethos and Motivation to Serve Army: The survey question was, 'How do you rate our soldiers' in the following 04-parameters?'

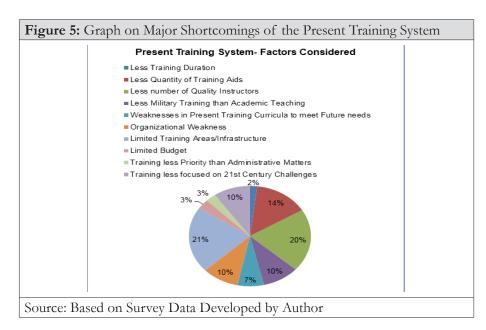


Major Shortcomings of the Trainees: The survey question was, 'In your opinion, while imparting training to the trainees (recruits) - what are the weaknesses you generally observe among them?'



• Major Shortcomings of the Present Training System: The survey question was, "In your opinion, what may be the shortcomings of the present training system?"





Findings

- The dissimilarities of training curricula/syllabus in the soldiers' basic training conducted in the centers and in the formations may further be studied and reviewed in order to bring those in under a common platform.
- From 2012 to 2016, soldiers' basic training curricula had been frequently revised causing loss of continuity and harmony within the system, trainers and trainees.
- Weaknesses among the trainees have been identified as:
 - Physical Fitness.
 - Weapon Training.
 - Educational Aspect.
 - Training and awareness to meet the future battlefield challenges.
- Shortcomings other than the trainees have been identified as:
 - Limited training areas/infrastructures.
 - Less no of quality instructors.
 - Less quantity of training aids.
 - More focus on academic related subjects.
 - Less focus on 21st century challenges while preparing the training syllabus.

Comments:

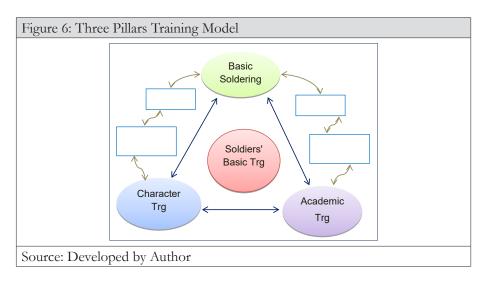
- Training should not be monotonous and be made interesting. As part of the physical training, cross country run along the village tracks or hiking, jogging, walk and run outside the cantonment may make training enjoyable while serving the purpose of fitness building as well.
- A strong character training module along with the strict evaluation system should be in place from Day-1 and this factor may be included in the overall assessment system.
- Socio-cultural events and the recruits parent's day at regular intervals
 may bring comfort to recruit's mind and spirit. Adequate arrangements
 for talking with their families should also be kept. Weekly war movie
 show, lessons on military history can also generate interest in the training.

Exploring Alternative Options for Soldiers' Basic Training of Bangladesh Army

Basic Theme of the Modified Training Syllabus

- The modified syllabus is to be named as 'Three Pillars Training Model' consisting of Basic Soldiering, Academic Training and Character Training.
 Each part will again be subdivided into Training part and Assessment part which will contain different subjects.
- The modified training syllabus would not mean that the soldiers' will master
 all the arts of warfare just within 01-year of basic training but surely they will
 possess, nearly all the basic knowledge on the present and future battlefield
 challenges. The syllabus should be progressive, job specific and not repetitive.
- The modified training syllabus brings conducive environment where recruits
 can speak out their mind freely to their concerned training officers/JCOs/
 NCOs and instructors. Sometimes Commanding Officer/Chief Instructor
 may speak to them directly listening and addressing their problems, clarifying
 their doubts/misunderstandings about any issue.
- The modified syllabus is likely to reduce the knowledge, attitude and working gap between officers and soldiers. The process also helps trainees to learn through inter personal communication and relationship.





Three Pillars Training Model

• **Basic Soldiering:** The main subjects and assessment factors of basic soldiering are:

Serial No	Trg Part: Main Subjects	Assessment Part: Main Factors		
1.	GMT	Intellectual Factor		
2.	Military (Mil) Discipline	Mental uptake.		
3.	Mil Organization	Inquisitiveness.		
4.	Mil History	Mil Knowledge.		
5.	Mil Leadership Trg	Power of Expression.		
6.	Mil Communication Skill	Application of Theoretical		
7.	Joint Trg	Knowledge to practical situation.		
8.	Self Defence Trg	Physio-Dynamic Factor		
9.	Trade Trg	Determination.		
10.	Field Trg Exercise	Physical Efficiency.		
11.	Trg Visits	Stamina and Endurance.		
12.	Impromptu Tests	Strength		
13.	Other Activities	ouengui		
Source: Developed by Author				

• **Academic:** The main subjects and assessment factors of academic training are:

In Quest of Effective Soldiers' Basic Training System for Bangladesh Army in Light of Future Battlefield Challenges

Serial No	Trg Part: Main Subjects	Assessment Part: Main Factors
140		1 actors
1.	H.S.C Programme	Intellectual Factor
2.	Socio-Cultural Training	
3.	Communication Skill Dev	Mental uptake.
	Programme	Inquisitiveness.
4.	Information and Communication	Academic Knowledge.
	Technology (ICT)	Power of Expression.
5.	Language Training	
6.	War and Politics	
7.	Media Management	
8.	Impromptu Tests	
9.	First Year Examination	
10.	Other Activities	
Source: De	eveloped by Author	

• **Character Training:** The main subjects and assessment factors of character training are:

Serial No	Trg Part: Main Subjects	Assessment Part: Main Factors	
1.	Character Building	Moral Factor	
	Programme	Honesty and Integrity.	
2.	Manner and Etiquettes	Loyalty.	
3.	Religious Teachings	Unselfishness/Sacrificing Attitude.	
4.	Motivation	Military Discipline.	
5.	Other Activities	Influencing Factor	
3.		Sincerity.	
		Self Confidence.	
		Sense of honour and Dignity.	
		Courage.	
		Command and Control.	
		Sense of Duty and Responsibility.	
		Socio-Cultural Factor	
		Liveliness and Sense of Humour.	
		Cooperation.	
		Manner and Etiquettes.	
		Turnout-Bearing.	
		Socio-Cultural Behaviour.	
Source: D	eveloped by Author		



Options for the Modified Soldiers' Basic Trg System Based on the Three Pillars Training Model

Option-1: Present system of 01-year Soldiers' Basic Training should continue. However minimum GPA requirement is to be 3.50 and minimum educational qualification should be S.S.C/ equivalent.

Merits:

- Maximum candidates can participate due to lower grading requirements and better option for recruit selection.
- Acclimatization with the modified syllabus would be easier because of the existing set of training curricula.
- Training will be more interesting due to diversity of subjects in the modified training syllabus.

• Demerits:

- Due to inclusion of new subjects within the same training duration, time management for training would be a challenge for the institutions.
- Officers/JCOs/Staffs connected to the training process including the centers need to adjust first with the modified syllabus which will consume additional time and resources.

Option-2: Soldiers' Basic Training duration should be one and a half year. Minimum GPA requirement is 3.50 and minimum educational qualification is S.S.C/ equivalent. But during the recruitment process, priority should be given for the H.S.C pass candidates.

Merits:

- Trainees can better focus on the suggested subjects of 'Three Pillars
 Training Model' which attaches importance on future battlefield
 challenges because of extended time duration.
- Due to higher educational qualification, the trainees are likely to have better mental uptake to perform better.
- Less number of S.S.C pass candidates will be studying H.S.C programme.
 So the freed money may be utilized for other training activities.
- More time would ensure more training on GMT, academic and Character Building programmes enabling the trainees to have more confidence in meeting the present and future challenges.
- Better evaluation and assessment of the recruits can be done because the instructors/staffs can see them for more time. This will build positive 'Trainers and Trainees' interpersonal relationship.

 Candidates of H.S.C programme can remain under central guidance of the respective centers for one and a half year which will allow their unbroken study and just appear final examination from the unit after their passing out.

• Demerits:

- Recruiting options get narrowed down due to higher grading requirements.
- Units will get fresh troops after 06 more months than the normal timeframe of 01-year that may create manpower problems for that duration.

Option-3: Present system of 01-year Soldiers' Basic Training should continue. However for technical arms/services, minimum GPA requirement is to be 3.75 and minimum educational qualification should be H.S.C/equivalent. For other arms/services, minimum GPA requirement is to be 3.50 and minimum educational qualification should be S.S.C/ equivalent.

Merits:

- There will not be any academic classes under 'Niche Programme' for the recruits of technical arms/services, so the freed academic periods can be utilized for military subjects or for the basic technical skill development programmes.
- In the training centers, only one type of educational background students will be trained. So the training and admin plans can be better harmonized.

• Demerits:

- Recruiting options get a bit narrowed down due to higher grading requirement of GPA 3.75.
- Officers/JCOs/Staffs related to training including the centers need to adjust first with the modified training syllabus which will consume additional time and resources.
- In academic training module, there will be two types of academic syllabus, HSC and SSC.

Recommended Option: Based on the subjective analysis, the recommended option as per priority is:

- Option-2.
- Option-3.
- Option-1.



Testing of the Remodeled Soldiers' Basic Training System Based on Subjective Analysis

The modified basic training syllabus for the soldiers' is expected to transform the soldiers' of BD Army in terms of physical and psychological build-ups which will make them prepare to undertake future battlefield challenges.

Figure 7: Causal Loop on the 'Remodeled Soldiers' Basic Training System'

Basic Soldiering

GMT Mil Discipline Mil Org Mil History Mil Leadership Trg Mil Communication Skill Joint Trg Self Defence Trg Trade Trg Field Trg Exercise Trg Visits Impromptu Tests

Other Activities

Academic

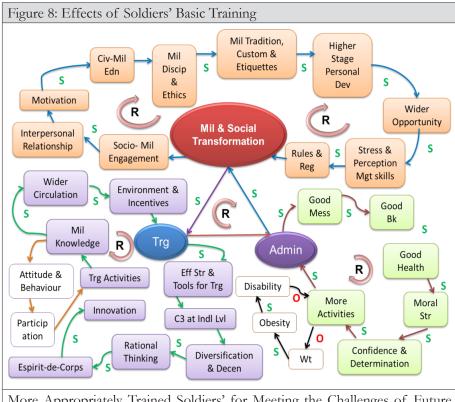
H.S.C Programme
Socio-Cultural Training
Communication Skill Dev
Programme
Information and
Communication Technology
(ICT)
Language Training
War and Politics
Media Management
Impromptu Tests
First Year Examination
Other Activities

Character Training

Character Building Programme Manner and Etiquettes Religious Teachings Motivation Other Activities

Assessment

For the Trainees
For the Trainers
For the Institution by
ARTDOC



More Appropriately Trained Soldiers' for Meeting the Challenges of Future Battlefield

Source: Developed by the Author

Recommendation

Policy Level

- To meet the future battlefield challenges, the recommended option-2 along with the theme of the modified training syllabus and the 'Three Pillars Training Model' may be adopted as policy guidelines for the Soldiers' Basic Training curricula.
- Soldiers' Basic Training system may not be changed so frequently. However, regular updating, remodeling, rearranging or readjusting of syllabus may be done basing on the changing circumstances, security situation, nature and challenges of future war.



Operational Level

- The proposed modified training syllabus may be adopted for both the Trade-1 and Trade-2 training curricula. The syllabus may further be studied by ARTDOC if necessary.
- Soldiers' Trade-1 Training may not be conducted under the formation arrangement. However, Trade-2 (cook, E&BR and tailor) training may be conducted by the formations if necessary.
- Additional training budget may be allotted for improving the standards
 of training aids, development of infrastructural facilities/areas, basic skill
 development in trade and practical training.

Functional Level

- Selection of instructors to training institutions may get the highest priority.
 The selection should be based on instructor's recommendation in any previous course, should have higher physical and moral ability with smart outlook and forward looking attitude.
- ARTDOC may assess the implementation of the syllabus/guidelines by the respective centers/formations quarterly.

Conclusion

Training is the mother of all achievements in a soldier's military career where the basic training plays an important role. Physical fitness, GMT coupled with good education, mental courage, sincerity and loyalty towards service, high standard of character quality, enhanced basic skill with creative mind and leadership training can make soldiers' capable of undertaking the future battlefield challenges. It is thus necessary that soldiers' should get adequate basic knowledge and training during their initial stages of military career. The proposed modified basic training syllabus for the soldiers' may further be modified, rearranged or readjusted in light of the changing time, situation and war fighting skills, ability and security environment.

The characteristics and challenges of future battlefield deals with non-linearity, fog and friction, chaos and confusion, unconventional warfare and terrorism, information and cyber warfare which are likely to dominate future battlefield. Again, the future battlefield demands faster mobility and maneuverability, self-

sufficiency in sustenance capability, sound leadership at tactical level, joint effort and good media handling sense and competency.

The analysis of survey data received from different training centers and concerned officers, instructors and staffs identifies the shortcomings in weapon handling, physical weakness and lack of motivation. Major shortcomings in regards to the present training system are identified in the areas of quantity and quality of instructors, limited training areas/infrastructure, organizational weakness, less quantity of training aids and less training activities related to future battlefield challenges.

The modified soldiers' basic training system is proposed keeping in view the training objectives, means available and requirements of both the present and future battlefield challenges. The modified training syllabus is to include academic, basic soldering and character training modules. A robust assessment system has also been incorporated in the proposed system to bring in interest in training activities. The proposed system is also likely to prepare the young soldiers' with strong mental courage and spirit making them physically fit with unquestionable loyalty and with good character quality capable of undertaking challenging jobs.

Bibliography

Books

- 1. CGS, BD Army. (2006) Ops of War. Dhaka: AHQ GS Br MT Dte
- 2. Palit, D K. (1970) The Essential of Military Knowledge. India: Palit & Dutt
- 3. Vego, Milan. (2000) Operational Warfare. USA: (...)
- 4. Riper, Paul K Van. and Scales Jr, Robert H. (1997) Preparing for War in the 21st Century. Parameters: Autumn

Web Sites

- 5. Wikipedia the free encyclopedia, (2016), Internet, https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Third_Wave_(Toffler_book). (Accessed: 02 July 2016)
- 6. Jacob W. Kipp, 2012, In: Eurasia Daily Monitor Volume 9 Issue 17 (online), Available from http://www.jamestown.org/single/?no_cache=1&tx_tnews%5Btt_news%5D=38926#.V3d1EdJ97IU. (Accessed: 02 July 2016)



E-Book

- 7. Burmaoglu, Serhat. and Saritas, Ozcan. Changing Characteristics of Warfare and The Future of Military R&D. (Online) Moscow: National Research University. Available from-file:///D:/My%20Documents/Downloads/Changing_characteristics_of_warfare_and.pdf. (Accessed: 02 July 2016)
- MOD, UK. (2015) Strategic Trends Programme: Future Character of Conflict. (online) UK: Development, Concepts and Doctrine centre. Available fromhttps://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_ data/file/486301/20151210-Archived_DCDC_FCOC.pdf. (Accessed: 02 July 2016)
- HQs Department of Army, USA. (2009) Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks: Warrior Skills Level 1. (online) USA: Army Publication. Available fromhttp://www.milsci.ucsb.edu/sites/secure.lsit.ucsb.edu.mili.d7 files/sitefiles/ resources/STP%2021-1-SMCT,%20Warrior%20Skills,%20Level%201.pdf. (Accessed on 30 July 2016)

Journal/Periodical

10 Hossain, Moazzem. (2012) Hybrid Warfare: Changing Face of the War. Bangladesh Army Journal. 52(12). pp. 55-65

Letter/Presentation/Office Order

- 11. CAS, BD Army. (2016) Training Directives-1/2016. Dhaka: AHQ CAS Secretariat
- 12. Bangladesh, PA Dte, (2016) Manpower State upto 2029-2030 including JCO/OR/NCE. Dhaka: Army Headquarters
- 13. Bangladesh, ARTDOC, (2016) Recruit Training in Formations-2016. Dhaka: Army
- 14. Bangladesh, ARTDOC, (2016) Recruit Training in Formations-2017. Dhaka: Army
- 15. Bangladesh, ARTDOC, (2016) One Year Recruit Training Instruction-Recruit Batch 16-1. Dhaka: Army
- 16. Bangladesh, ARTDOC, (2016) Six Month Recruit Training Instruction Trade 1-Recruit Batch 16-2. Dhaka: Army

- 17. Bangladesh, ARTDOC, (2016) Six Month Recruit Training Instruction Trade 2-Recruit Batch 16-2. Dhaka: Army
- 18. Bangladesh, ECSME, (09 July 2016) Conversation about the State of Instructors in Recruit Training. Qadirabad Cantonment: Army

Author

Lieutenant Colonel M M Moazzem Hossain, SUP, afwc, psc was commissioned on 19 December 1994 with 31 BMA Long Course in the Corps of Engineers of Bangladesh Army. Besides the mandatory courses, he did Junior Officers' Admin Course, Basic Intelligence Course and Swimming Coaching Course. He completed his Civil Engineering Degree from Military Institute of Science and Technology (MIST). He is a graduate from Defence Services Command and Staff College (DSCSC), Mirpur and an alumni from the prestigious institution, National Defence College. He has also qualified himself in Senior Command Course from the Army War College, MhoW, India and Comprehensive Crisis Management Course from Asia Pacific Center for Security Studies (APCSS), Hawaii, USA. He served in Division Engineer Battalion, Chittagong Hill Tracks, Military Intelligence Directorate, Army Headquarters and United Nations Peace Keeping Missions in South Sudan and Congo. He served as an Instructor class 'B' in the School of Military Engineering, ECSME, Qadirabad Cantonment and later he commanded the Training Battalion at ECSME. Presently he is serving as GSO-1 in Engineer Directorate, Army Headquarters.

A STUDY ON SELECTED MOTIVATIONAL TOOLS AND THEIR IMPLICATIONS ON EFFICIENCY OF BANGLADESH ARMY: CLUES FOR THE MILITARY LEADERSHIP

Lieutenant Colonel Muhammad Jahed Kamal, afwc, psc, Arty

Introduction

We know motivation shapes the behavior, values, norms and culture of an organization. Well motivated workforce requires lesser supervision, spending time on monitoring, efforts etcetera, and show greater efficiency. In Army, very often we come across this term "Motivation". It is also said that motivation is one of the most important factor in winning a battle. In every aspects of decision making, the leaderships require to consider the impact of their decisions on motivation of their led.

Present world is changing very fast. Rapid expansion of information technology and easy accessibility to diverse information are boosting the changes to a great extent. As such, the expectations and attitudes are reshaping and posing additional challenges to the management in maintaining well motivated workforce. Hence, periodical reviewing of the motivational tools have become a necessity to cope with the changes. As like other organizations, our military leaders also need to be aware of these changes. The requirement of continuous monitoring and supervisions of led, their poor performances in professional activities, propensity to get involved in unethical practices including behavioral changes towards the organizational rules and regulations etcetera may be taken as symptoms of motivational problems in our Army. So military leaders require to identify the draw backs of existing motivational tools and apply appropriate changes to those motivational tools to keep their led well motivated and efficient.

In view of above, this paper has explored the status of selected tools of motivation on selected group at unit level in Bangladesh Army, and suggested the military leadership about the changes require in application of those motivational tools to improve the efficiency at unit level.

Motivation and Efficiency: Bangladesh Army Perspective

Motivation

There are many ways the term motivation and efficiency are defined for an organization. But the core issue is to achieve the goal of an organization through a dedicated and efficient workforce or employees. Motivation may come from "Intrinsic motivation" where an individual shows his performances at his own sake not waiting for the rewards or from "Extrinsic motivation" where individual shows his performances to acquire rewards. In a materialistic society, influence of extrinsic motivation on workforce may be prominent.

Efficiency

This is the result of ratio between output and input based on time, space and situation. We can say the members of the organization uses their time, effort, experiences, education, skills, knowledge etcetera as input to attain one or more goals as output. In Army, the more efficient a unit is, the lesser amount of supervisions, spending time, effort etcetera may be required by the various level commanders to achieve the desired mission. In fact, dedicated subordinates are the key to maintaining efficiency, and the dedication comes from motivation.

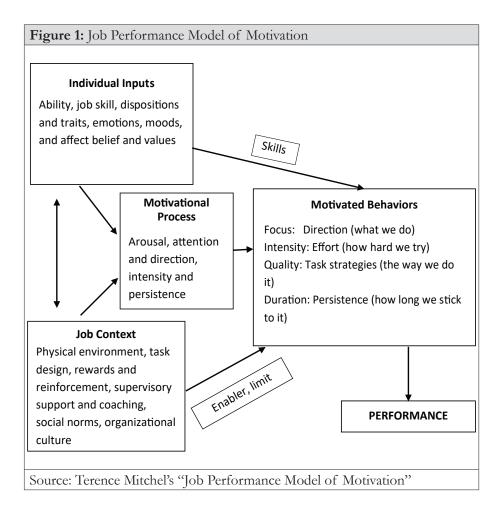
Motivation and Efficiency-The Link

Productivity establishes the link between motivation and efficiency of an organization. In simple equation, Productivity= A x M Where: A=Ability, M=Motivation. Here productivity and motivation are positively related. An organization where the more the members are motivated to achieve a desired output, the more they will use their abilities in terms of time, effort, experiences, knowledge, skills etcetera. As such, productivity will rise and efficiency will be higher. In our Army, the state of discipline, performances in annual fitness inspection, results of training and sports competition including senior leadership's frequency of tasking a unit for important assignments etcetera may be taken as tangible index of the productivity which represent the efficiency of a unit.



Job Performance Model of Motivation

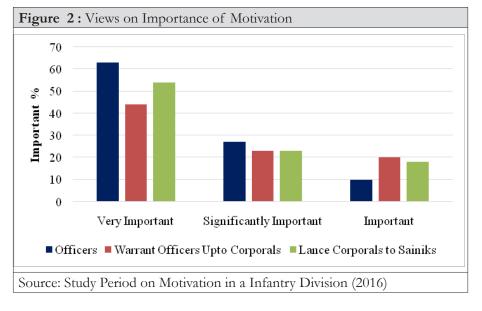
Terence Mitchel's "Job Performance Model of Motivation" describes that motivated behavior are directly affected by an individual's ability, job knowledge, motivation, and a combination of enabling and limiting job context factors. This model may give a ready reference for the leadership at unit level to understand the disposition of variables of motivation in an organization and take necessary measures to maintain efficiency at unit level.



Kinicki and Kreitner2009, Organizational Behaviour, Third Edition, Tata McGraw-Hill Education Private Limited, India.

Military Aspects of Motivation

We know, the military as organization needs to take necessary steps to enhance group cohesion, loyalty and field performance by maintaining the appropriate level of motivation. Like any other, this organization has also its objectives while the personnel have their own ambitions. As such, the leaders need to satisfy both dimensions through appropriate application of motivational tools and style of leadership. In this context, the respondents (80-100%) are found to confirm that there are positive relationship between motivation and efficiency. Again a recent study was conducted in a Infantry Division to understand the views of officers, warrant officers, noncommissioned officers and sainiks on motivation. The outcome of the study establishes the importance of addressing the motivational tools at unit level in Bangladesh Army².

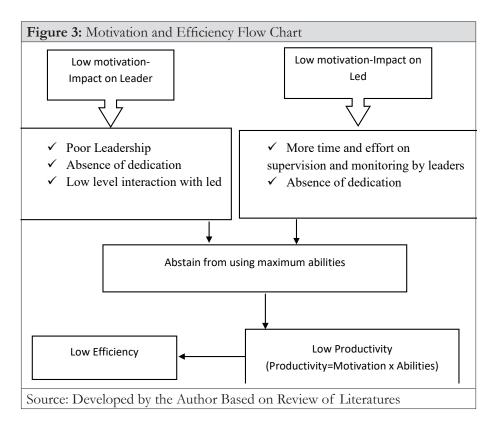


Likely Impact of Low Motivation

In military environment, there is always leader and led. In Army, unit is the basic functional level entity through which the senior military leadership executes their decisions. The motivation of the leaders and led is very important for performing efficiently by the unit. The shortfall of motivation may have following effects on the performance of unit as show in the diagram.

 ⁹ Infantry Division 2016, Effectiveness of present motivation system followed by junior leaders in Bangladesh Army and ways forward, Division Level Study Period, Savar Cantonment, Savar.





State of Motivation and Efficiency in Bangladesh Army: An Assessment

As part of the study, survey is conducted to know the status of motivational tools such as pride³, attractions⁴, organizational environment, practice of leadership, welfare packages (Education, Accommodation and Medical facilities), salary and promotion at unit level in Bangladesh Army. Level of satisfactions on application of those tools is considered as the sign of the level of motivation. Efficiency is treated as dependant to the level of motivation. The survey is also conducted to determine the existing unit environments covering different aspects of motivation. Finally, expectations of respondents are also explored which would influence them most to remain motivated towards Bangladesh Army.

^{3.} Pride refers to a feeling or deep satisfaction derived from one's own organization. It can be felt from the body language and expression when a person introduces himself as a member of his organization.

^{4.} It is the quality or feature of an organization that arouses interest, liking, or desire to join that organization.

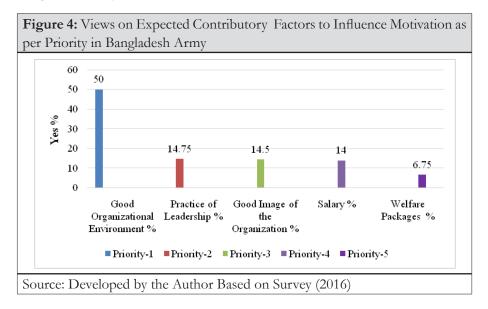
Current Status of Various Aspects of Motivation and Efficiency in Bangladesh Army

It is observed that the level of satisfaction is relatively high at led level the factors associated with motivation at unit level:

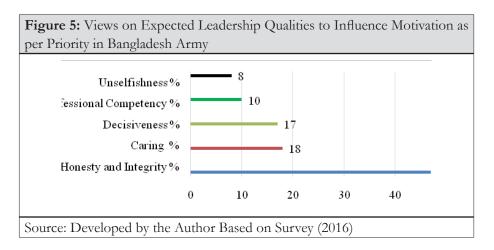
- a. Lack of pride amongst led.
- b. Lack of quality time for interaction between Leader and Led
- c. Excessive Commitments of the Unit.
- d. All times monitoring requirements of led by the leaders.

Expectation about Contributory Factors of Motivation at Unit Level

The priority one expectations for good organizational environment over salary and welfare packages including the priority one desire to see the leaders as "Honest and maintaining integrity" are very important findings of the survey. The findings represent that most of the members of our Army still try to practice ethics, and value the ethical behavior. It may be assumed that the focus on maximizing intrinsic factors is likely to have greater impact on motivation and efficiency in Bangladesh Army.



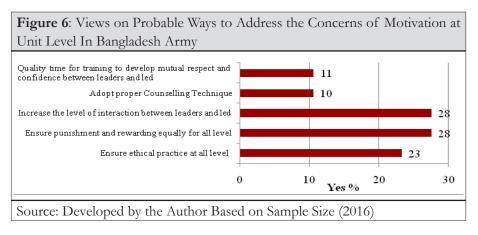




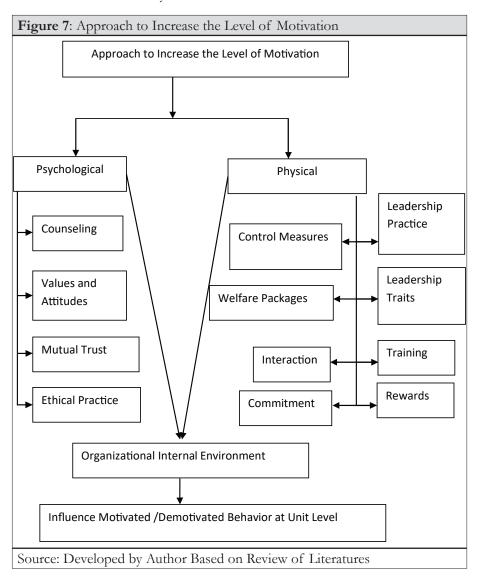
Motivation and Efficiency: Exploring Alternative Ways to Mitigate the Concerns at Unit Level in Bangladesh Army

Probable Ways Forward

The identified concerns of motivation are variable factors of extrinsic or intrinsic motivation. Some of them need to be addressed psychologically, some physically or some by both. In general, five dimensions are identified through survey to address the concerns of motivation effectively at unit level as shown in Figure-7.



Considering the overall dimensions of concerns of motivation the ways forward should be guided as shown in Figure 8. However, the probable approaches to the concerns of motivation will be discussed under Strategic level, Operational level and Functional level approaches. We need to remember that the dissatisfaction or concerns cannot be eliminated but with sincere and meaningful approaches, the level of dissatisfaction may be reduced to minimum level.





Strategic Level Approach

This approach considers the setting of guiding principles and policies including enforcement to address the concerns of motivations at all level. Followings may be considered as strategic level approach to address the concerns:

Promote Good Organizational Environment: Organizational environment has internal and external components. As organization, it is very difficult to control the external components but internal components can be controlled by the organization. It can be addressed and altered depending on requirement of the organization. Military leadership may promote good organizational environment by adopting followings:

- Upholding Values and Attitudes: Meaning of values may differ from people to people. However, there are some values which are very basic and commonly shared by all. Those are "Respect for others, Honesty and integrity and Fairness". So military leaders need to remain strict about practicing these basic values, and their all the actions must also reflect upholding those values. Leadership's positive attitude and fairness in rewarding and punishments will surely encourage the leaders and led at unit level. As a whole, intrinsic motivation towards the organization will increase.
- Ensure Ethical Practice at All Levels: The military leadership must promote and maintain ethical issues at any cost. In this context, military leadership should immediately circulate to all about the parameters (Ethical Code of Conduct) beyond which will be considered as violation of ethical behavior in our Army. They must show Zero tolerance to unethical behavior or practice and ensure proper counseling at all level. The leadership must also promote an environment of accountability at all level. Punishment has to be equal for all. Besides, all the activities at unit level must be monitored through appropriate channel to understand the ethical environment of the unit. In fact, ethical practices can overcome or stop many factors which may cause demotivation at all level. As a whole, all the members will have a good organizational environment and their intrinsic motivation will increase.
- Review Commitments at Unit Level: Senior leadership should actively consider about reviewing the existing commitments at unit level. Due to the nature of our organization, it may be difficult to reduce the commitments

Banks 1997, Motivation in the work place: Inspiring Your Employees ,Coastal Training Technologies Corp,500 Studio Drive, Virginia 23452, USA.

significantly. However, the leadership may address the situation by seeking quality over quantity in engagement, avoiding zero error syndrome, providing maximum officers as per authorization at unit level, reviewing the extra regimental posting to other organization, effective counseling and promoting participatory leadership. Again leaders must be trained on stress management technique to perform efficiently in stressful condition. Considering the impact of this concern, Board of Officers at Army Headquarters level should be formed immediately to identify the area which needs attention to reduce the "Excessive commitments at unit level". They should identify the practices, activities or events that are causing such problem and propose necessary measures to address those.

- Review the Welfare Packages: The leadership needs to think about increasing the qualities of welfare packages in cantonment located in remote areas. Members serving in distant cantonment must feel that the leaderships are more concern about their welfare. It is to remember that, members of same rank and status are likely to feel deprived of quality welfare packages for being posted in distant areas. As such, they may be demotivated to perform efficiently in those areas. Above all, the leadership may also think to give priority to accommodation and medical facilities over other infrastructural development, extend some of the privileges like frequency of casual leave and increase the recreation facilities etcetera for distant cantonments. To address the budgetary constraints, some budgets from cantonment like Dhaka, Savar, Mirpur and Chittagong may be directed to the distant cantonment like Dhaka, Savar, Mirpur and Chittagong may be directed to the distant cantonment like Dhaka, Savar, Mirpur and Chittagong may be directed to the distant cantonments.
- Ensure Quality Training: Training is called best welfare in Army. Training together increase cohesion, develop team spirit, mutual trust and comradeship. Our training must focus on quality and meaningfulness. Any training either in our country or abroad should be focused on qualitative capacity building. Again we must encompass training packages on "Counseling and Stress Management" in training curriculum of leaders and led. This will help the leaders at unit level to keep their led motivated in various complex and stressful situation. ARTDOC (Army Training Doctrine and Command) may be tasked to study the feasibility and propose necessary modalities in this aspect. Periodical study periods, seminar also may be arranged in the form of case study at unit level to understand the various dimensions of stress



and counseling from practical references. Again excessive commitments and shortage of officers may act as barrier to the training. In those situations, commanding officer may be given the flexibility to reduce the number of training cadres/classes, but no compromise must be allowed with training which would continue.

• Monitor Effectiveness of Motivational Tools: Peter Davies said "Motivation is like food for the brain. You cannot get enough in one sitting. It needs continual and regular top ups." Taking the quote in view, present practice of addressing the motivational tools by different directorates at Army Headquarters may continue. But to assist the concerned directorate, ARTDOC (Army Training Doctrine and Command) may take a specific role of advisory or feedback. In this context, the Training and Human Resource Section under ARTDOC may conduct half yearly or yearly survey on different aspects related to the applied motivational tools in our Army. The survey will cover the impact of existing leadership aspects, welfare, training, promotion, salary etcetera and analyze the outcome. Finally, they will put forward their opinions to the respective directorate for appraisal. The concern directorate may further validate the opinions of ARTDOC and take necessary measures if require.

Operational Level Approach

The role of operational level leaders is very important to raise the motivation of functional level. Their role should be to monitor the unit level activities and assist the Commanding officers in performing their duties effectively.

Leadership Style and Traits: Operational level leaders influence the performance, satisfaction and motivation of functional level in a number of ways. So they cannot be confined to one type of leadership. In the survey, most of the respondent sought for participatory style of leadership. But considering the complexities and sensitivity of Military organization, leadership should practice mixed style of Autocratic and Participatory or any one of those which will address the individual or group/environment and motivate the led. However, whatever the style or traits the leadership adapts, ethical aspects have to be upheld at any cost.

Create Scope for Increased level of Interaction at Unit Level: The frequent quality interaction between leader and led is very important at unit level to develop mutual trust. As such, operational leaders must seek for ensuring quality interaction between leaders and led at unit level. It may be done by reviewing the

commitments of the unit, creating organizational compulsion on the members of the organization through training together, arranging social activities, rewarding good leaderships, ensuring presence of maximum number of officers as per authorization, and reflecting the leaders' performance in this aspect in their performance appraisal report. However, the senior leaderships are also require to have formal and informal interaction with the officers of the unit as per command structure to encourage them interacting with their subordinates. Overall, excessive commitments at unit level are found important barrier to quality interaction time, so operational leadership should address this barrier immediately.

Functional Level Approach

This is the basic level in an army organization where maximum numbers of leaders and led available and tied down with chain of command. Here the role of commanding officers is very important to maintain the desired level of motivation and efficiency. However, followings may assist the functional level leaders in maintaining appropriate level of motivation:

Ensure Proper Counseling: Army leaders must demonstrate certain qualities to be effective counselors. These qualities include respect for subordinates, self-awareness and cultural awareness, empathy, and credibility. If the unit leaders can keep these qualities in mind while interacting then they are likely to have increased Appreciation and Loyalty, Dedication and Effort, Cooperation and Sacrifice, Respect and Obedience as reciprocal benefits from their led⁶. In fact, effective counseling will promote good internal environment in the unit, and likely to reduce the requirement of leadership for continuous monitoring and supervising the led. Again sometimes counseling may backfire if not done properly. So, military leaders need to have training on counseling procedure. It may be included in the leadership training package, study periods or in presently introduced leadership seminars too.

Stimulate Sense of Meaningfulness: Commanding officers should promote the sense at unit level that they have selected a profession where one should always be ready to sacrifice his/her life for the sovereignty of motherland. His motivational speeches should generate feelings that the profession they have selected is worth of their time and energy. This approach will give them a meaning that why military profession is different from others. In this way, the sense of

Draft Command Leadership and Management- An Integrated Approach, Vol-1, AHQ GS Branch, Military Training Directorate, Dhaka.



meaningfulness can be increased and that will contribute to the workplace pride. As a whole, it will increase the level of intrinsic motivation at unit level.

Stimulate Sense of Choice: This refers to generate the feeling of being free to choose, being able to use own judgment and act out of one's own understanding. In military environment, only the mission can be given to the respective group leader and he should be made free to choose his method and ways to accomplish the mission. However, in case of sensitive missions, they may be guided with positive reinforcement of the plan. They should in no circumstances feel that their capabilities are undermined. If this can be practiced frequently in our Army then the capabilities of all members of the unit including the mutual trust between leaders and led will increase. As a whole, this practice will reduce the requirement of spending time on monitoring and supervision all the times" and add value to the motivation positively.

Stimulate Sense of Achievement: This refers to the feeling of accomplishment for achieving the tasks purpose. Basically it reinforces one's feeling that he is wisely spending his or her time. In military environment, it can be stated as some achievements which are really exceptional. Rewarding such achievement by timely promotion, assigning with greater responsibilities or important appointment etcetera may stimulate the sense of progress at unit level. These practices will give positive signal to the members that authority recognizes good performances. As such, level of job satisfaction will increase which will lead to greater motivation and efficiency.

Develop Mutual Trust: We know devotion and loyalty will depend on the motivation and mutual trust between leaders and led. It is said that "Trust can explain the outcome of many organizational activities, such as leadership, ethical behavior, teamwork, goal setting, performance appraisal, development of relations and negotiations." The commanding officers must ensure these aspects at unit level to generate trust of the led on them. In fact, trust enhances the organizational decision-making processes by allowing subordinates to communicate even bad news, with confidence. It will allow them to spend lesser time and effort on monitoring or supervising. It will also enhance the good environment in the unit.

Reward and Punishment: Leaders at unit level must know that all the members of a unit are not in same status and position, so the rewarding should match with their positions. Improper rewarding or recognition may become counterproductive. Again all the led must understand who, why, when, what and how their performances will be evaluated and rewarded. Besides, leaders must

⁷ ibid

also remain aware of equality in punishment and reward for all to promote sense of justness.

Adapt Effective Communication Systems: Led follow reaction of their leaders to different situations. In fact, the reaction demonstrates the actual feelings of leader. So leaders must be careful about their expression or behavior during interactions and dealings with led. They must give positive impressions to their led by listening attentively, responding appropriately, expressing personal feelings and acknowledging feedback. If unit leaders can adapt these in their day today dealings with the led, then their confidence, loyalty and admiration on leaderships will be reinforced. As a result, intrinsic motivation towards the unit will increase and efficiency index will rise.

Recommendations

We know that the perspective of leaders and led are not same. So all the motivational tools will not be equally effective for leaders and led. Considering the concerns of motivation at unit level, views expressed in group discussion including interviews and the discussions on ways forward, our Military leadership must remain focus on stimulating honesty and integrity amongst all, and maintaining good organizational environment including development of mutual trust between leaders and led. In doing so priority must be given on:

- Ensuring ethical practices at all levels in Bangladesh Army.
- Adopting appropriate style and practice of Leadership.
- Creating scope for quality time for interaction between leaders and led.
- Ensuring quality training to develop real capacity and mutual respect including confidence building between leaders and led.
- Introducing "Stress Management and Counseling" training for leaders.
- Addressing lacking of welfare packages.
- Periodical monitoring of the effectiveness of motivational tools.

To ensure the effectiveness of the above mentioned priority areas followings are recommended:

 Army Headquarters should take immediate steps to prepare and circulate Ethical Code of Conduct for Bangladesh Army. Senior leadership to show and enforce Zero tolerance to any violation to the "Ethical Code of Conduct" at all levels in the Army.



- Existing mixed leadership style of Autocratic and Participatory or any one of those which will address the individual or group/environment and motivate the led should be practiced at all levels of the Army.
- Board of Officers at Army Headquarters level should be formed immediately to identify the areas which need attention to reduce the excessive commitments at unit level. Military leadership should take visible steps on the recommendations to create positive impact in the mind of unit members about their keenness on solving the problem.
- Training packages on "Counseling and Stress Management" should be included in training curriculum of for the leaders. Overall ARTDOC (Army Training Doctrine and Command) should be tasked to study the feasibility and propose necessary modalities. Besides, all the effort should be taken to ensure quality training over quantified training. Commanding officers must get enough time and opportunity to monitor the unit training and develop the capacity of his men.
- Distant cantonments should get priority in regards to welfare packages.
 Greater priority should be given on developing the quality of educational
 institution, accommodation and medical facilities. To address the budgetary
 constraints, some budgets from cantonment like Dhaka, Savar, Mirpur and
 Chittagong may be directed to the distant cantonments. Again, the leadership
 should also think to extend some of the privileges like frequency of casual
 leave, increasing the recreational facilities etcetera for distant cantonments.
- Training and Human Resource Section of ARTDOC (Army Training Doctrine and Command) should be tasked to conduct periodical survey on the applied motivational tools. Here, ARTDOC should take specific role of providing advisory or feedback to the concerned directorate at Army Headquarters on different issues related to the effectiveness of motivational tools. All the directorates should be instructed to take necessary coordinating measures with ARTDOC in this regard.

Conclusion

Being a very sensitive organization, motivation is very important for Bangladesh Army. In every aspects of decision making, the Military leadership requires to consider the impact of their decision on motivation of the members of the organization. They need to identify and apply appropriate changes to motivational tools to keep members at unit level of our Army well motivated and efficient.

The priority one expectations for good organizational environment over salary and welfare packages including the priority one desire to see the leaders as "Honest and maintaining integrity" are very important findings of the study. On the contrary, some concerns are observed on command environment, practice of leadership, welfare packages and counseling system at unit level. Absence of pride amongst led, absence of quality time for interaction between leaders and led, over commitments of the units and all times monitoring requirements of led are also identified as detrimental factors in maintaining motivation and efficiency.

In this context, the strategic, operational and functional level military leaderships must focus on stimulating honesty and integrity amongst all, and maintaining good organizational environment including development of mutual trust between leaders and led. In doing so, priority must be given on ensuring ethical practices at all levels in Bangladesh Army, adopting appropriate style and practice of Leadership, creating scope for quality time for interaction between leaders and led, Ensuring quality training to develop real capacity and mutual respect including confidence between leaders and led, introducing "Stress Management and Counseling" training for leaders and led, addressing lacking of welfare packages and periodical monitoring of the effectiveness of motivational tools.

In fact, effective combination of all the approaches may add value to the motivation at unit level and increase the efficiency. It is to be remembered that the dissatisfaction or concerns cannot be eliminated but with sincere and meaningful approaches, the level of dissatisfaction may be reduced to minimum level.

Bibliography

Books

- 1. Gorman 2010, Motivation, F+W Publications company U.S.A.
- 2. GSTP (end.d.), Draft Command Leadership and Management- An Integrated Approach, Vol-1, AHQ GS Branch, Military Training Directorate, Dhaka.
- 3. Kinicki and Kreitner (2009), Organizational Behaviour, Third Edition, Tata McGraw-Hill Education Private Limited, India.
- 4. Monday (2010), Human Resource Management, 10th Edition, Dorling Kindersley India Private. Limited, India.



5. Robins, Judge and Sanghi (2009), Organizational Behaviour, 13th Edition, Dorling Kindersley Private. Limited, India.

E-Books

- 6. Banks (1997), Motivation in the work place: Inspiring Your Employees, Coastal Training Technologies Corp, 500 Studio Drive, Virginia 23452, USA.
- 7. Deci and Ryan (1985), Intrinsic Motivation and Self Determination in Human Behavior, Kluwer Academic / Plenum Publishers, New York and London.
- 8. Johnston and Bowers (1996), "Training for Stress Exposure," in James Driskell and Eduardo Salas, Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, pp. 223-256.
- 9. Russel, B. (1927), Outline of Philosophy, George Allen & Unwin Ltd, London.
- 10. Weihrich, Cannice and Koontz (2009), Management A Global and Entrepreneurial Perspective, 12th Edition, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited, India.

Research Paper

- 11. Adejoh (2008), Motivation and Productivity in the Nigerian Army: an Evaluation, (Individual Research Paper), National Defence College, Mirpur Cantonment, Dhaka.
- 12. Kamal (2010), Expectation from Senior Level Leadership in Bangladesh Army, Defence Services Command and Staff College, Mirpur Cantonment, Dhaka.
- 13. Murad (2015), Degradation of Ethical Values in the Society and Its Impacts on Bangladesh Armed Forces: A Case Study, National Defence College, Mirpur Cantonment, Dhaka.

Study/Seminar Papers

- 14. 9 Infantry Division (2016), Effectiveness of present motivation system followed by junior leaders in Bangladesh Army and ways forward, Division Level Study Period, Savar Cantonment, Savar.
- 15. 55 Infantry Division (2015), Leadership Qualities-In Quest for Measures to Bridge Existing Perceptional Differences, Division Level Seminar, Jessore Cantonment, Jessore.

Interview

- 16. Haque Md Obaidul, ndc, afwc, psc, Director Personnel Administration, Army Headquarters, Dhaka Cantonment, interviewed on 22 August 2016.
- 17. Mohshin Md, Brigadier General, ndc, psc, Director Personnel Services, Army Headquarters, Dhaka Cantonment, interviewed on 10 August 2016.

Web Sites

- 18. Hunbbel Meer (2013), "Intrinsic Motivation and Extrinsic Motivation" at http://studyob.com/intrinsic-motivation-extrinsic-motivation/, accessed on 10 May 2016.
- 19. Victor H. Vroom (1964) "Vroom expectancy motivation theory" at http://www.yourcoach.be/en/employee-motivation-theories/vroom-expectancy-motivation-theory.php, accessed on 10 May 2016.
- 20. Skinner (1938), The Behavior of Organisms, https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/B._F._Skinner, accessed on 12 June 2016.

Author

Lieutenant Colonel Muhammad Jahed Kamal, afwc, psc was born in Chittagong in 1975. He was commissioned in the Corps of Artillery on 16 June 1995 with 32nd Bangladesh Military Academy Long Course. He has served in 06 different Artillery units including one Brigade Headquarters in various capacities. He also Commanded 12 Field Regiment Artillery for two years. He is also experienced with serving in United Nations Mission in Liberia (UNMIL) for two tenures as a "Contingent Member" and "Chief Staff Officer of Movement Control" at Mission Headquarters. Apart from the country, he has undergone professional training in China and Kenya. He is a graduate from Defense Services Command and Staff College, Mirpur and also holds Masters in Business Administration (MBA) from Military Institute of Science and Technology (MIST) under University of Dhaka. Recently Lieutenant Colonel Jahed has completed Armed Forces War Course-2016 from National Defence College, Mirpur. Now he is serving as Assistant to Military Secretary in MS Br, AHQ.

ENHANCING MARITIME SECURITY THROUGH MULTINATIONAL INFORMATION SHARING: WAYS AHEAD FOR BANGLADESH NAVY

Captain A K M Afzal Hossain, (C), afwc, psc, BN

Introduction

The national interests of Indian Ocean littoral states range from the need to ensure the continuous flow of maritime trade to support economies including effective management of the vast maritime commons. In contrast, diverse maritime threats and challenges exist in the Indian Ocean Region (IOR). Many of these threats are transnational in nature. Thus the interests of IOR states essentially converge in the maritime domain. Therefore it is at sea where the need for cooperative security is most pressing. But maritime operations to ensure maritime security and to counter illegal activity at sea are difficult to coordinate among nations, governing bodies, security organisations, and armed forces. Responsibilities, jurisdiction, co-ordination, information and intelligence exchange, as well as the command and control of units conducting or supporting law enforcement operations are hugely complex and challenging. No nation alone can provide all the necessary capabilities and coordination needed to succeed against these diverse maritime threats. Therefore, there is a genuine need for partnership and cooperation among the nations. Multination information sharing is one such area of cooperation in enhancing maritime security.

Defining Maritime Security

Maritime security in a more conventional sense implies security from threats arising at maritime domain (Habib, 2006). However, defining maritime security is complex as it involves not only the traditional aspects, but also the non-traditional threats involving non-state actors. Thus maritime security could be conventional or traditional, that is from nation states in the form of military threats. And then the non-traditional Security (NTS) threats arising mostly from non-state actors. These NTS threats have become a major concern because of the dependency of global economy on the maritime domains. Maritime domain is threatened by a wide range of transnational threats encompassing narco-terrorism, piracy, illegal fishing and smuggling of people, drugs, weapons and other contraband. The threat also includes pollution and natural disaster. Maritime terrorism has the potentials to be the worst among the above.

Sources of NTS Threats

If one analyses the NTS, it is found that there are three sources of NTS threats to maritime security. First is the use of the sea for illicit activities. The second source of threat is the illegal exploitation of sea resources and pollution. Some pertinent issues are gun running and drug trafficking, human trafficking and illegal immigration, piracy and ship hijacking, maritime terrorism, Illegal, Unregulated and Unreported Fishing (IUU Fishing) etc. The third source is the sea's own nature in the form of tropical cyclone or Tsunami.

Land Connections to NTS Threats

Most of the non-traditional threats and vulnerabilities in the ocean medium emanate from the land to the seas. From the standpoint of security, the mentioned threats and their effects would be shown here in a tabular form (Azad, 2009) as below:

Table 1: Threats vis a vis Zone of Occurrence and Security Implications					
Category Of	Source	Zone of	Security		
Threat		Occurrence	Implications		
IUU Fishing,	Internal &	Territorial	Conflict between		
Poaching,	External	Waters, EEZ,	Stake holders, also		
Natural Resource		High Seas	neighbors		
Exploitation					
Pollution	Mostly Internal,	All Zones	Threat to ecology,		
	also External		marine health,		
			environment etc		
Armed Robbery	Internal &	All Zones	Violence, Loss		
,Piracy	External		of life, Impact of		
			maritime trade &		
			Commerce		
Illegal trafficking,	Internal &	Shore to High	Internal security,		
arms, drugs,	External	seas to shore	Health &		
Human		abroad	Human security,		
			International		
			Relations		



Terrorism	Internal &	All Zones	Threat to stability,		
	External		peace		
Maritime	External parties	Beyond EEZ	Threat to stability,		
Insurgency,	concerned		peace		
Hijacking etc					
Source: (Azad, 2009)					

Thus it is see that most of the threats either originates from or terminate to land. Therefore, littoral countries have significant role as the defender of maritime asymmetric threats which needs critical analysis (Lawrence & Prabhakar, 2006).

NTS Threats in the Region

Conventional maritime security issues would most likely originate from disputes among the neighbors. After the peaceful settlement of maritime boundary disputes in 2012 and 2014 between India, Bangladesh and Myanmar, the probability of such threats has reduced. But in large space of BoB, NTS threats of the littoral states like poaching, marine pollution, natural disasters, and trafficking of humans, arms, and narcotics etc exist in considerable scale. Recently this region caught the attention of the world due to issues like human and drug trafficking, insurgency and communal violence on bordering areas that have maritime implication, maritime pollution etc. Especially human and drug trafficking through BoB has become a significant problem (BBC, 2015).

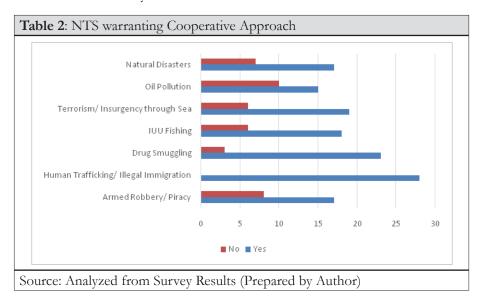
However, Piracy in BoB is not considered a serious concern to international shipping as those happened in case of Malacca Strait or Gulf of Aden. Rather, piracy in the realm of BoB was used to consider not as a threat to maritime security but as nuisance like armed robbery at sea. (Azad, 2009). But, the terrorist strike in Mumbai on 26 November 2008 created a wave of alarm region wide. Recent increased terrorist activities ashore also reminds the likelihood or similar strike at the coastal and maritime targets. The experts on maritime counterterrorism apprehend the BoB as highly vulnerable (Rahman, 2013).

Implications of these NTS Threats on the Littorals

All the above discussed transnational maritime crime involves such economically motivated activity as piracy, smuggling, and illegal migration. These maritime NTS threats has substantial security ramifications for the related nations in particular

and the littorals as a whole. These have effects which are costly in human terms and is a major drain on national resources. Furthermore, it has a synergetic effect that aggravates interstate conflict and non-state political violence. For instance, illegal migration may fuel tension between Bangladesh, Myanmar, Thailand, Malaysia and Indonesia (BBC, 2015). Transnational maritime crime provides terrorist and guerrilla groups the means to move weapons and personnel, raise funds, and recruit new members.

It is important to identify common threats of the littorals to initiate any maritime cooperation arrangement. The NTS threats that are common require regional or at least sub-regional response. Therefore, to ensure regional maritime security, peace and stability, these need to be addressed in a cooperative and collaborative manner. Hence, there are good reasons for mutual cooperation in facing few NTS threats. The study also found the same.



Multinational Maritime Information Sharing and Challenges

Legal Basis for Nation States to Share Information

From the legal perspective, duty to cooperate in the repression of piracy is moored notably in Article 100 of the U.N. Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS) III. It requires states to adhere to due diligence 'best efforts' standards, which,



in the context of maritime piracy, necessitate exercising sincere, concerted, and proactive efforts. In this case, the duty to cooperate should serve as a guiding principle in identifying the specific obligations imposed on states. Among those specific obligations is the duty to share relevant information that can assist in preventing piracy attacks and in facilitating prosecution of suspected pirates.

It is important to note that, Article 100 of UNCLOS, titled "Duty to cooperate in the repression of piracy," specifies that "All States shall cooperate to the fullest possible extent in the repression of piracy on the high seas or in any other place outside the jurisdiction of any State." (UNCLOS III, 1982) The duty to cooperate is at the core of the piracy section of UNCLOS. Moreover, while international cooperation is a common theme of UNCLOS (Tanaka, 2012).

Duty to Share Information

Information exchange is vital to ensure successful international cooperation in counter-piracy operations. Indeed, the duty to share information can be identified as a particular obligation within the general duty to cooperate. This conclusion is supported by relevant international instruments. For example, the SUA Convention 1988 provides that "States Parties shall co-operate in the prevention of the offences set forth in article 3, particularly by exchanging information in accordance with their national law" (IMO, n.d.). In addition, the UNSC resolutions related to the suppression of piracy and armed robbery at sea also urge all states to share information on acts related to piracy and armed robbery at sea (UNSC Res 1816).

Regional Maritime Information Sharing Models

ReCAAP: On the regional level, ReCAAP is the first multilateral government-to-government anti-piracy and armed robbery effort in the region and has the status of an International Organization (IO) (IMB, 2016). The need for information sharing as a means of promoting cooperation in the suppression of piracy was a prime motivator for Asian states in adopting ReCAAP. This promotes and enhances cooperation against piracy and armed robbery in Asia within the legal frames and agreed terms by member countries. This concept entails, inter alia, that states have a responsibility to forewarn other countries about potential threats by communicating relevant information and updating international police databases in a systematic and comprehensive fashion.

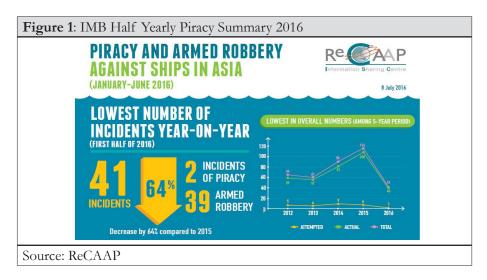
Information Fusion Center: Information Fusion Center (IFC) is a regional maritime security information sharing center hosted by Royal Singapore Navy and participated by 34 countries through 64 agencies in different locations. The IFC has also been sharing information with the 24 countries in the WPNS through the ReMIX system, providing an internet-based platform from which members can access maritime information from their home countries easily. The system has been deployed regionally to help some partner countries build up their maritime domain database, as well as used in the Gulf of Aden during counterpiracy operations.

Case Study of an African Model: The Djibouti Code of Conduct: The Djibouti Code of Conduct concerns the Repression of Piracy and Armed Robbery against Ships in the Western Indian Ocean and the Gulf of Aden, was adopted on 29 January 2009. Presently the total to 20 countries from the 21 eligible are members. Under the Code, signatories declare their intention to co-operate to the fullest possible extent in the repression of piracy and armed robbery against ships. Since then the Code has evolved to be the major focus for facilitating transnational communication, coordination and cooperation within the region, creating a basis for technical cooperation between the signatory States, IMO and international partners that is trusted, effective and popular. The Code provides for sharing of piracy-related information (Article 2, DCoC), through its information sharing network established in 2011.

Enhancing Maritime Security through Information Sharing

Let us examine how multinational information sharing and cooperation can help to reduce maritime threats and enhancing Maritime Security through ReCAAP ISC case can be a great example. The latest IMB report shows that pirate attacks were down significantly in 2016 compared with a year ago, with only 98 attacks worldwide in the first six months of 2016 - the lowest in 21 years.





Challenges for Multinational Maritime Information Sharing

Despite the willingness among many and obvious utility of information sharing, it should be clear that recognition and support of this idea does not necessarily without challenges. Participating in this idea of partnership and sharing is a matter of interest and common goals (Soto, 2010). However, these common goals do not override the strongly held interests of individual nations. Therefore in every possible partnership the creation of trust is important as was described by Admiral Mullen of US Navy while talking about the new cooperative maritime strategy. A certain level of mutual trust and understanding needs to be developed between the various information sharing partners. Such trust and willingness to share does not come easy, as most continue to operate on a 'need to share' basis. Moreover, the efforts of IOR countries to cooperate and achieve lasting maritime security may be hampered by the fact that the countries, navies, coast guards and maritime forces in the region differ greatly (Afrad, 2014)Political and cultural diversity in the region are also wide. In military terms, the size, type of platforms used, weapons, doctrine, tactics and air assets are divergent (Afrad, 2014).

National Priority: Each country's primary objective may range from protection of SLOC, exploration of resources to safe tourism. As a result, they may operate with different aim and interest in the maritime area. These different ideologies and interest may act as a barrier in way of effective information sharing.

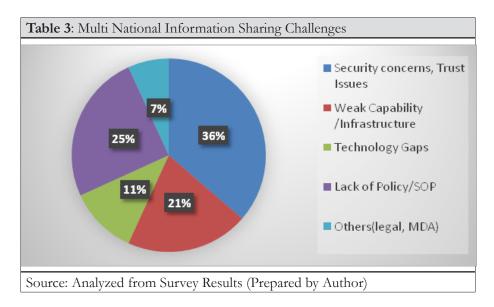
Security Issue: For individual state's concern of security, each country promulgates its own policies on the security of information (Chew, 2016). Moreover over classification on security reasons may become a common phenomenon and thus may hinder flow of information among stakeholders. Any cooperative efforts amongst maritime forces have to take into consideration that releasing policies are related with the security of the information. Information disclosure is a complex procedure. It becomes even more difficult, if the recipient nation does not possess adequate abilities or does not warrant the protection of the information as expected by the originating nation (Soto, 2010).

Interoperability: Perhaps the biggest challenge for cooperation at the operational level is interoperability (Hoque, 2016). If all littorals of this region wish to operate together for information sharing to enhance co-operation. Another major problem with interoperability is absence of common operating procedures and doctrine (Hoque, 2016). Smaller partners do not always share similar operational procedures and may not have the same doctrine.

Technological and Infrastructural Gap: Less technologically sophisticated allies may have the political will to support the concept of sharing effort, but not the hardware. In a high tech environment small navies will be bystanders at the sideline (Sakhuja, 2014). This highlights the potential pitfalls of large scale maritime cooperation and information sharing. Moreover, unlike in the commercial maritime world where standardized equipment is a common phenomenon, navies use variety of equipment for doing same task. This complicates the function of interoperability. During the 2004 tsunami relief efforts, 18 nations were involved in delivering relief supplies from naval vessels which suffered considerably due poor communication (Ali, 2016).

Other Issues: There is the element of cultural perception and understanding (Mollick, 2008). Information sharing faces several such issues while working in a multinational environment. Political and financial obligations are other major barriers for information sharing. For example whom to share information with, to what level, how to share information and bridge gaps in terms of cultural sensitivities. Therefore, many challenges are required to be addressed for establishing a common information sharing network (Sohail, 2016). The study on the issue found that trust and security perceptions are top on the list.





National Maritime Security Model and Information Sharing Structures - Bangladesh Perspective

Modelling Bangladesh's Maritime Security

Information sharing network or model has to take account of the following existing National Maritime Surveillance System and National Maritime Data Bases. However both of these are absent in case of Bangladesh (Huq, 2014). For Bangladesh, finding appropriate maritime security model is complex. Bangladesh has to build self-capacity first for playing an effective contributory role. A common information sharing network based on national maritime surveillance system of the member countries have to be efficient, secured and should provide a value added service to the members (Ali, 2016).

Moreover, complex maritime challenges require adequate policy guidelines and national structure. Good planning, skills and expertise by a wide range of security personnel both civil and military are also key enablers. Therefore there is a need for maritime security forces like navies and coast guard to focus their efforts on coordinating more closely with one another (Till, 2004). Navies and coast guards must seek synergy, rather than control over each other (Khan, 2016). Safeguarding and maintaining effective maritime governance in the area by

persistent monitoring through vigorous patrol and enforcement of good order in the area are thus important responsibilities for BN (Hossain, 2016).

Study of Effective Single Country Models

Few of the regional and sub regional nations have already made huge strides in this subject. The studies of the countries shows interesting perspectives for Bangladesh. Singapore is a leading nation in terms of maritime security awareness, regional cooperation and information sharing infrastructure. Singapore adopts a "whole of government" approach to the maritime security threats (Ho, 2012). Whereas Malaysia has formed Malaysian Maritime Enforcement Agency (MMEA) in April 1999 (Government of Malaysia, 2016). And made a good success story in terms of establishing good maritime practices and has been able to handle the NTS threats in collaboration with her neighbors well.

India on the other hand has embarked on the maritime security issue though little late, yet has made giant strides. In the aftermath of 2008 Mumbai incident, Indian government took a holistic approach towards redesigning their whole maritime security aspects (Singh, 2012). Their model includes a comprehensive coastal command set up covering the complete Indian coast and a high level Maritime Advisory board. Moreover, for intelligence sharing the Coastal Command has a well networked central operations room. The advisory board acts as the apex body to handle all maritime security issues including policy making and coordination among different agencies. This organization includes representative from all forces, ministries and departments concerned with maritime affairs.

A Comprehensive Maritime Security Model/ Structure for Bangladesh

Bangladesh can follow a building block approach towards establishing a complete national maritime security structure which would enable her to reduce maritime security threats and enhance maritime security. For this Bangladesh need to attain self -capacity first meaning a good data base, adequate surveillance coverage, properly equipped operations center with representatives from related stake holders and a national maritime apex body at the highest level. The concept could be to think big and start small (Chew, 2016). This would also enable her in engaging sub regionally and or regionally. In this building block approach Bangladesh national organizations can link up with sub regional organizations which in turn would connect with the regional organizations. In our case, small local organizations can depend on larger regional umbrella organization like ReCAAP ISC or IFC.



National Capacity Building and Infrastructure

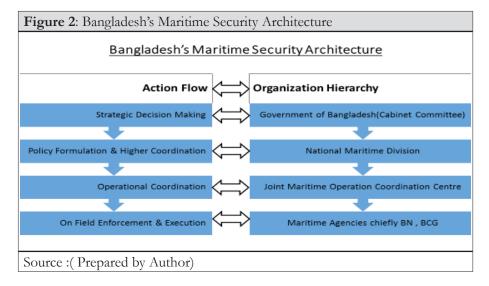
The National Maritime Division: Bangladesh has to look at the maritime security enhancement issue holistically as is the case with India or Singapore. To start with at the national level, for optimum and smooth functioning of the maritime affairs, the relevant stake holder's activity need to be brought under some common umbrella. An apex body at the ministerial level to plan, direct, coordinate and supervise maritime affairs would be ideal platform for policy formulation on the strategic guidance received from government. An apex organization named National Maritime Division (NMD) may be established under Prime Minister's Office. This sort of arrangement is already being practiced both in Malaysia and Brunei. In the draft national maritime policy the idea of a NMD has already been deliberated. Maritime Security is important part of its core responsibility.

Joint Maritime Operations Coordination Center: For coordinating maritime security surveillance and on field activities, it is necessary to establishing a common maritime working hub at functional level. There is a provision to set up a Maritime Headquarters (MHQ) during crisis or war to coordinate nationwide maritime affairs. However, for enhancing maritime security a full time functional coordination center is felt necessary during peace. This could be named as Joint National Maritime Operations Center (JMOCC). This shall facilitate inter organization interaction and collaboration. This shall also coordinate on field operations and information sharing among agencies, organizations, like port, customs, police, etc. As information sharing makes everyone stronger. The JMOCC shall contribute in this regard handsomely. India, Malaysia, Singapore all has similar organizations.

Integrated Coastal Surveillance System: As the case studies has shown that it is also important that the envisaged security model would encompass a complete maritime picture compilation infrastructure covering whole of our coast line and maritime area. This needs to be conducted through satellite, MPA, AIS, radars and surface ship coverage. In Bangladesh's case an integrated coastal surveillance System would enable this (Ali, 2016). Presently there is no such infrastructure or data base. Hence a coastal surveillance system is necessary (Sohail, 2016). The information sources for this data base would be gathered by utilizing among gadgets and systems like AIS, LRIT, and Fishermen Data Base (Bhuiyan, 2016).

Working Modalities: So how to go about the functional aspects of the discussed idea so far. As the working modalities, from the bottom up or the field level,

the on field deployed units would conduct surveillance, gather information and compile maritime picture. This would be processed at services operations rooms and collated at JMOCC at area level. Further up, Operational decision making would take place in this and also at the higher level that is NMD or the main hub. Services HQ would also form a working hub and at the same time form a part of NMD. The same concept is shown below as a top down approach.



Bangladesh's Outlook for Multi National Information Sharing and Cooperation

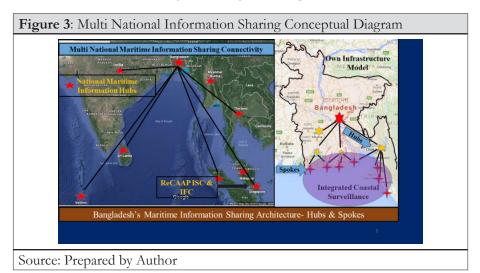
Building on the Bilateral Relationships with Neighbors- Role of Navy: Successful response to maritime security threats requires effective multi and bilateral cooperation combined with synergetic efforts. Bangladesh basing on her foreign policy pursues friendly relations to both her neighbors and other sub regional/regional countries. Security cooperation with the neighbors are also being focused accordingly. Navy always had important diplomatic roles to play. This is even more significant in enhancing maritime security in BoB. In this field, BN has an increasing part when it comes to maintaining and improving working relations with the neighbors. With India significant progress in this regard is made. Both navies enjoy a long endured working relations built overtime through exchange of visits in different levels, exercises, common training etc. A MoU has been signed last year between both nations coast guard with respect to cooperating in the fields of maritime security (Khan, 2016). The results have started coming. Last month both the navies and coast guards exchanged rescued fishermen of each other out



at sea (Ali, 2016). This is a good beginning and a confidence booster. Bangladesh has made significant diplomatic moves to improve relations with Myanmar. BN ships do visit Myanmar regularly. More importantly first ever staff talk between the navies has taken place recently (Sohail, 2016). These shall pave the way for increased security cooperation. Thus in future the neighbors can enjoy an effective atmosphere to improve maritime security issues collectively. Similar effort with Sri Lanka and Thailand would make the neighborhood working sphere more engaging and meaningful (Samaraweera, 2016). In this regard India has already made good headway. She has established working relations with Sri Lanka, Thailand and Vietnam navies. In addition to combined exercises, Indian Navy conduct bilateral and joint operations (Kalia, 2016).

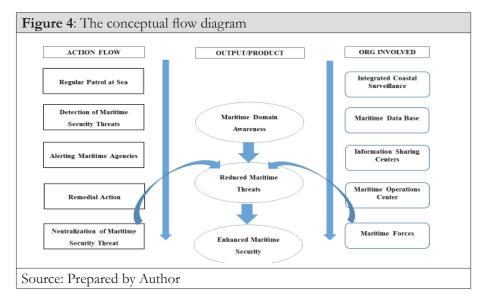
Establishing an Information Sharing Network: One important objective of these above cooperative measures would be establishing an information sharing center for maritime activities that would allow Bangladesh and BN to provide rapid and immediate response to deal with various security situations. Bangladesh would like to have a communications network that would allow us to exchange all types of information in real time. Bangladesh already has some cooperation in Maritime Search and Rescue. This can be stretched further like into maritime surveillance. In future joint patrol of ships and MPA holds great promise. A greater cooperation in this filed would ensure a Win-Win situation.

Finally as the Bangladesh's National maritime Security Structure takes shape, let us now have a look at the connectivity concept. Means that in a futuristic look how our single nation surveillance and information gathering effort would both benefit from and also contribute to the littorals and regional setting. This is depicted in the illustration below:



Enhancing Maritime Security through Information Sharing

As Bangladesh develops the envisaged Maritime Security Architecture, it would be in a position to effectively monitor the huge sea area through integrated coastal surveillance system. Thus any irregularity would be identified and can be matched with data base and also shared with neighbors and regional countries through ISC. Quick response by navy and Coast Guard will be able to deal with the potential threat and the maritime security would be ensured. The conceptual flow diagram is given below:



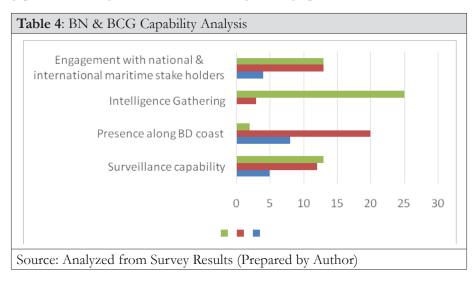
WAYS AHEAD FOR BANGLADESH NAVY

Responsibility versus Capability Gap

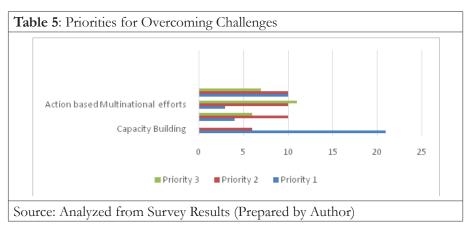
BN along with BCG is the primary tool for Bangladesh to monitor the vast coast and huge sea area. They are the only law enforcing mechanism out at sea. But there are significant capability gaps that hinders these forces to conduct surveillance of the maritime domain (Ali, 2016). Present surface and air surveillance capability are not adequate. Coastal Surveillance system has not yet been fully developed. With present capability BN conducts round the patrol in planned areas. BCG presence along the coast is mention worthy, but they are not equipped with adequate manpower and patrolling resources (Khan, 2016). Thus there remains coverage



gaps which provides opportunities for the criminals. BN and BCG capability in this regard needs to be improved tremendously. The study shows some capability gap areas with regards to NTS monitoring in the graph below:



Overcoming Challenges: In order to bridge the trust and cultural gap between agencies, a joint maritime operations center would help immensely. Similarly exchange of liaison officers among the regional Information centers to overcome the existing relationship gaps. Through the above measures Bangladesh and BN can establish Sub regional Connections and subsequently Regional Connectivity with respect to reducing NTS threats in the maritime domain. Thus can enhance maritime security of Bangladesh. The approach to overcome the challenges as viewed by the study group is depicted below:



Capacity Building Measures: BN needs to build her surveillance and patrolling capability significantly both surface and airborne. The vast sea area under jurisdiction cannot be adequately monitored. Airborne surveillance is a capability multiplier.

Integration of Coastal Surveillance

Bangladesh's coast line is wide spread with lot of ingresses. Primarily BN and BCG remain responsible for ensuring good governance at sea.BN and BCG maintains regular patrol at sea and coastal areas. Yet it is not possible to maintain presence everywhere and effectively monitor the 118813 sq km of sea area. Thus surveillance of these huge coastal area including the routes used are important. DoS and Port Authority being the other stake holders have some important role to play. Presently all the agencies are putting considerable effort in coastal surveillance in each of their areas of jurisdiction. Therefore in order to curb these threats, integrated efforts by the agencies are necessary. Integrated Coastal Surveillance would be a great step which would help curb NTS threats efficiently and cost effectively (Sohail, 2016).

Hub and Spoke: The existing surveillance capacities of the agencies can be brought under one integrated network. To maximize their individual efforts a method called Hub and Spoke, could be effective and thus may be followed. In this concept each organization will control own capabilities and shall act as hub for coordination among each other. The spokes would be the outlying station/outposts through which the agencies will performs its surveillance and monitoring tasks. Spokes will have common working linkage among themselves.

Confidence Building Measures: Confidence building measures play vital role to understand each other, remove mistrust and generate assurance among the littorals for better management of maritime activities. Some of the proven measures are high level naval visits training exchange. Goodwill visits of ships, Seminar, Symposium and combined workshops etc.

Recommendations

 To look at the issue holistically at the national level, an apex organization named National Maritime Division (NMD) may be established under Prime Minister's Office.



- The draft National Maritime Policy may be promulgated soon.
- A Joint National Maritime Operations Center (JMOCC) may be established.
 BN may be given the lead role for setting up and running this organization.
- An integrated coastal surveillance system encompassing BN, BCG, DoS and Port Authority may soon be established.
- To facilitate information gathering and collation few necessary data base may to prepared
- BN and BCG capability in terms of intelligence gathering, surveillance, information sharing etc may be given due emphasis and developed on the fast track.

Conclusion

The concept of information sharing at the international level among nations has to be addressed by exploiting mutual strengths while setting aside mutual differences. To make headway with information sharing among the like-minded maritime partners, multiple challenges need to be overcome. The fundamental criteria is to build trust and grow on mutual understanding. Human to Human contact, frequent interactions, confidence building exercises, such as visits, information sharing exercises and maritime security workshops, etc can help making headway in this regard.

To help improve on the technological gaps such as connectivity issues between information sharing partners, capacity building at national level is important. Moreover, developing SOPs and putting them in use will facilitate capacity building and encourage sharing by partners. Information sharing can better take place if there are established agreements, standards and guidelines, bilaterally and multilaterally. These will help ensure a consistent approach in multinational information sharing and thus enhance maritime security by helping to reduce NTS threats.

For Bangladesh, finding a suitable solution to the national maritime security challenges is complex given the lack of adequate organizational support and awareness. However as few of the regional and sub regional nations have already made huge strides in this subject, there are good references to follow. Bangladesh can certainly benefit from the experiences of these leading nations.

Bangladesh's Maritime architecture may be built on a progressive concept. A national apex organization would give the whole effort a central control and common direction. For multi organizational synergetic effort National Maritime Coordination Center would be ideal platform to engage all stakeholders under one umbrella. Moreover once an integrated coastal surveillance system can be established, this would act as enabler for BN and BCG to conduct maritime surveillance and picture compilation. This ultimately would enable Bangladesh to take part in multi-national maritime information sharing effort effectively and meaningfully. However, to achieve adequate capability BN needs to augment her intelligence gathering and surveillance capacity.

An adequately equipped navy supported by integrated coastal surveillance system and data base can augment surveillance and other security measures at sea. This would contribute effectively in reducing the maritime threats and thus enhance security. It suffices to say that for Bangladesh, Confidence Building measures with the littorals and Information sharing capacity building at national level are the two pillars for enhancing maritime security.

Bibliography

- Afrad, H. R., 2014. Maritime Security in the Indian Ocean and the Role of Key Southeast and South Asian Navies: A Bangladesh Navy Perspective, Dhaka: National Defence College, Mirpur.
- 2. Alam, M. K., 2004. Bangladesh's Maritime Challenges in the 21st Century. First ed. Dhaka, Bangladesh: Pathak Shamabesh.
- 3. Alam, M. K., 2016. Enhancing Maritime Security through Multinational Information Sharing: Ways Ahead for Bangladesh Navy [Interview] (12 September 2016).
- 4. Ali, M. E., 2016. Enhancing Maritime Security through Multinational Information Sharing: Ways Ahead for Bangladesh Navy [Interview] (23,30 June 2016).
- 5. Azad, A. K., 2003. Security in the 21st Century: A Bangladesh Perspective. Dhaka: Academic Press and Publishers Ltd.
- Azad, A. K., 2006. Degaradation of Maritime Environment in Southeast Asia: A Study of Conflict and Cooperation and Lessons fo South Asia. BIISS Papers, April.27(02).



- 7. Azad, A. K., 2009. Maritime Security of Bangladesh: Facing the challenges of Non Traditional Threats. Dhaka, BIISS.
- 8. Bangladesh Navy, 2014. Seminar Paper. Maritime Domain Awareness, 1(1), pp. 59-63.
- 9. Bhuiyan, Z. R., 2016. Enhancing Maritime Security through Multinational Information Sharing: Ways Ahead for Bangladesh Navy [Interview] (12 Sepetember 2016).
- 10. Chalk, P., 2008. The Maritime Dimension of International Security: Terrorism, Piracy, And Challenges for the United States. Pittsburg: RAND.
- 11. Chatterjee, A., 2014. Climate Change in the IOR: The Irreversible Threat Looming Large. Maritime Perspective.
- 12. Chew, F., 2016. Information Sharing among the IONS Littorals. Dhaka, Bangladesh Navy.
- 13. Guan, K. C. & Skogan, J. K., 2007. Maritime Security in Southeast Asia. Routledge Security in Asia Series ed. New York: Routledge Taylor & Francis Group.
- 14. Habib, M. F., 2006. The Non Conventional Aspects of Maritime Security: A Bangladesh Perspective, Dhaka: NDC, Mirpur.
- 15. Haq, M. M., 2014. Non Traditional Security Issues: Bangladesh Perspective, Dhaka: NDC, Mirpur.
- 16. Ho, J., 2012. Sea Power and the Asia Pacific. New York: Routledge.
- 17. Hoque, A. S. M. A., 2016. Enhancing Maritime Security through Multinational Information Sharing: Ways Ahead for Bangladesh Navy [Interview] (10 September 2016).
- 18. Hoque, M. S., 2015. Non-Traditional Security Challenges in the Bay of Bengal: Mitigation through Subregional Cooperation, Dhaka: National Defence College, Mirpur.
- 19. Hossain, M. M., 2016. Enhancing Maritime Security through Multinational Information Sharing: Ways Ahead for Bangladesh Navy [Interview] (23 July 2016).
- 20. Huq, A. M. Q., 2014. Seminar Paper. Maritime Domain Awareness, 1(1), pp. 59-63.

- 21. Huq, A. M. Q., 2016. Seminar paper. Maritime Domain Awareness, 2(1), pp. 56-62.
- 22. Iqbal, R. A. M. K., 2015. Challenges in Protection of Maritime Trade in Indian Ocean. Dhaka: s.n.
- 23. Kalia, C. V., 2016. Enhancing Maritime Security through Multinational Information Sharing: Ways Ahead For Bangladesh Navy [Interview] (19 September 2016).
- 24. Kaplan, R. D., 2010. The Indian Ocean and Future of the American Power. New York: Random House Publishiing.
- 25. Kaushiva, P. & Singh, A. eds., 2013. Indian Ocean Challenges A Quest for Cooperative Solutions. New Delhi: KW Publishers Pvt Ltd.
- Khan, M. A. I., 2016. Enhancing Maritime Security through Multinational Information Sharing: Ways Ahead for Bangladesh Navy [Interview] (14 July 2016).
- 27. Kohli, S. N., 1981. Sea Power and th Indian Ocean. New Delhi: Tata McGraw Hill Publishing Co Ltd.
- 28. Lawrence, W. & Prabhakar, S., 2006. Securing India's Littorals in the Twenty First Century: Issues and Challenges. SSPC, 1(August).
- 29. Lim, L. N., 2011. The Information Fusion Center: A Case for Information Sharing to Enforce Security in the Maritime Domain. Pointer, Volume 1.
- 30. Mollick, M. M. U., 2008. Prospect of Interoperability and Information Sharing amongst the South Asian Littorals, Dhaka: DSCSC, Mirpur.
- 31. Musa, M., 2016. Enahncing Bangladesh's Maritime Security thorugh Multi National Information Sharing-Ways Ahead for Bangladesh Navy [Interview] (23 June 2016).
- 32. Osmany, M. R. & Ahmed, M., 2003. Security in the 21st Century: A Bangladesh Perspective. Dhaka: Academic Press and Publishers Ltd.
- 33. Rahman, C., 2008. The Global Maritime Partnership Initiative Implications for the Royal Australian Navy. Australian Maritime Affairs, Volume 24, p. 4.
- 34. Rahman, M. R., 2013. Regional Cooperation in Maritime Security: A view from Bay of Bengal. s.l.:Annual International Studies Convention.



- 35. Sakhuja, V., 2014. Blue Economy: Who Takes the Stewardship in the Bay of Bengal. New Delhi: National Maritime Foundation.
- 36. Samaraweera, R. A. S., 2016. Enhancing Maritime Security through Multinational Information Sharing: Ways Ahead For Bangladesh Navy [Interview] (19 September 2016).
- 37. Shoieb, M. J. & Rahman, M. M., 2014. Emerging Startegic Landscape in the Bay of Bengal and Maritime Capability Building of Bangladesh. BIISS Journal, 35(1).
- 38. Singh, K. R., 2001. Regional Cooperation in the Bay of Bengal:Non Conventional Threats Maritime Dimensions. Strategic Analysis, Issue March.
- 39. Singh, K. R., 2012. Coastal Security Maritime Dimensions of India's Homeland Security. New Delhi: Vij Books India Pvt Ltd.
- 40. Sohail, M., 2016. Enhancing Maritime Security through Multinational Information Sharing: Ways Ahead for Bangladesh Navy [Interview] (23 August 2016).
- 41. Soto, A. A., 2010. Maritime Information Sharing Strategy. Naval War College Review, 63(Summer).
- 42. Tanaka, Y., 2012. The International Law of the Sea. s.l.:Cambridge University Press.
- 43. Till, G., 2004. Seapower A Guide for the Twenty First Century. London: Frank Cass Publishers.

Author

Captain (BN) Afzal joined Bangladesh Navy on 01 Jan 1990 and was commissioned on 01 July 1992 in the Executive Branch. He graduated from German Naval Academy and completed his Basic Course in German Navy Training Schools. He is a communication specialist and attended Communication Specialization Course at India. He is a graduate of Defense Services Command and Staff College, Mirpur, Dhaka. He has also obtained Masters in Defense Studies (MDS) from the National University, Bangladesh and MBA from South East University, Dhaka. He obtained diploma in National Security and Joint Operations from Naval Staff Course at Naval War College Newport, Rhode Island, USA and an alumnus of NDC, Bangladesh.

Captain Afzal had a good mix of command, instructional and staff appointments. He served in different capacities in various ships and training schools of Bangladesh Navy including School of Maritime Warfare and Tactics. He served on deputation in Kuwait Armed Forces as Naval Liaison Officer. He commanded number of smaller crafts and medium size ships. Notably the officer commanded an LPC under UNIFIL MTF in Lebanon under UN banner. The officer also commanded largest frigate of Bangladesh navy namely BNS SOMUDRA JOY. Captain Afzal is a widely traveled person and visited various countries around the globe that includes most of Europe, Middle East, few other countries in Asia and USA.

VISION 2041: BANGLADESH PERSPECTIVE

Lieutenant Colonel A N M Foyezur Rahman, psc, Engineers

"A plan is not merely a technical and an economical document but also a sociopolitical document. It must be able to enthuse, mobilize and motivate people. it must provide a vision and perspective for the nation."

The First Five Year Pan (1973-1978) of Bangladesh

Introduction

A nation without vision is a nation gone astray. Such is not the case for Bangladesh whose independence in 1971 was the culmination of a people's struggle, as much for political freedom as it was for their economic emancipation. In keeping with those aspirations, the Government's Vision 2041 is an articulation of where this nation needs to be in 2041. Bangladesh is on the brink to become a developed nation by 2041. On February 5, 2014, the Prime Minister, Sheikh Hasina, declared in the national parliament that her government would revise its Vision 2021 as Vision 2041 by updating a number of targets so that by the year 2041 Bangladesh can become a "prosperous and developed place after crossing the status of a middle income country" (Financial Express, 6 February, 2014). Bangladesh's progress is a mosaic of solid achievements with some disappointments. Over the past 40 years since independence, Bangladesh has increased its real per capita income by more than 130 percent, cut poverty by more than half, and is well set to achieve most of the millennium development goals. The economy today is a lot more flexible and resilient, as indicated by the ability to withstand the global financial crisis with minimum adverse effects. Bangladesh is now much more capable of handling natural disasters with minimum loss of lives. This remarkable progress was achieved despite numerous internal and external constraints.

Vision 2041 may not be achievable mainly because of a lack of highly skilled workforce, and the less than satisfactory state of our education and human resources. Of course, achieving the lower middle income country status is not a leap forward, but indeed a glimmer of hope for a country whose political history over the past four decades is characterized by a volatile political environment. Frequently this manmade disaster along with natural calamities draws the attention of world's media. The occasional exception to this pattern of media coverage is when the country is referred to in the context of conflicts in the

other part of the world, as corollary to the role of the United Nations in bringing peace (Riaz, 2016). In order to become a developed country, Bangladesh needs to attain a relatively high level of economic growth and a consistently top of the line performance in HDIs from now on until 2041. Also to ensure professionalism and responsiveness in civil service by freeing the civil servants from undue interference and influence. The study has holistically analysed the challenges, prevailing global indicators, projected trends, and impediments faced by Bangladesh's to arrive at a possible methodology to guide Bangladesh to achieve Vision 2041. Bangladesh needs to first link 'Perspective Plan 2021' through which Bangladesh aspires to become Middle Income Country. This Perspective Plan 2021 may need some modifications, considering targets and indicators of (SDGs) 2030 as well as basing on the objectives and road map for Vision 2041. (NDC Seminar, 13 October, 2016).

Background Perspective of MDGs, SDGs and Vision 2021

Millennium Development Goals (MDGs)

MDGs were the eight international development goals for the year 2015 that had been established following the Millennium Summit of the United Nations in 2000, following the adoption of the United Nations Millennium Declaration. All 189 United Nations member states at that time, and at least 22 international organizations, committed to help achieve the following Millennium Development Goals by 2015:

- To eradicate extreme poverty and hunger.
- To achieve universal primary education.
- To promote gender equality and empower women.
- To reduce child mortality.
- To improve maternal health.
- To combat HIV/AIDS, malaria, and other diseases.
- To ensure environmental sustainability.
- To develop a global partnership for development.



Implementation of Sustainable Developments Goals (SDGs)

SDGs are universal set of goals, targets and indicators that UN member states are expected to use to frame their agendas and political policies in the 15-year period up to 2030. SDG 2030 Agenda, that follows the Millennium Development Goals (MDG) of 2000-2015, is a plan of action for people, planet, prosperity and peace that includes of 17 SDGs, 169 targets and associated indicators are integrated and indivisible and balance the three dimensions of sustainable development: the economic, social and environmental. SDG 2030 came into effect on 01 January 2016 and is in force for the next 15 years.

Vision 2021 and Bangladesh

Bangladesh came into being following more than two decades of political struggle culminating in the war of independence in 1971. This struggle was inspired by a vision for a democratic, non-communal, prosperous, and equitable society, where the common citizens of the country live in prosperity and have equitable access to quality education, health care, rule of law and employment opportunities. Present Government of Bangladesh resurrected that dream in their election manifesto "Charter of Change" in 2008 with the proclamation of Vision 2021 to drive the country's sustainable development agenda by striking the right balance between equitable national economic progress and human development. After 15 years of parliamentary democracy, it is reasonable to take stock of the country's achievements so far, and more importantly, of what the country should accomplish in the next 15 years, which will take us to the 50th anniversary of our independence (Vision 2021, 2006).

Blending of Vision 2021 and SDGs

Based on its MDG experience, the Government aligned the goals of SDGs with the priority areas of the 7th FYP to a large extent. Out of 169 SDG targets, 56 targets are well aligned and 103 are identified as partially aligned. The 7th FYP has a target 7.4% GDP growth rate, which is well above the 7% recommendation under SDGs for LDCs. Thus, the 7th FYP will lay the foundation for implementing SDGs by 2030 in Bangladesh. For the 1st time in the history of formulation of national plan of Bangladesh, a Development Result Framework (DRF), considering the indicators of SDGs, has been incorporated in the 7th FYP. The process will get refined over time and obviously continue into the 8th

and 9th FYPs. The end of the 9th FYP incidentally coincides with the end of SDG programme.

Realization of Vision 2041

Vision 2041 vis a vis a Developed Country

According to the United Nations Statistics Division, there is no established convention for the designation of "developed" and "developing" countries or areas in the United Nations system. And it notes that the designations "developed" and "developing" are intended for statistical convenience and do not necessarily express a judgment about the stage reached by a particular country or area in the development process. Most commonly, the criteria for evaluating the degree of economic development are gross domestic product (GDP), Gross National Product (GNP), the per capita income, level of industrialization, amount of widespread infrastructure and general standard of living. Which criteria are to be used and which countries can be classified as being developed are subjects of debate.

Economic criteria have tended to dominate discussions. One such criterion is income per capita; countries with high GDP per capita would thus be described as developed countries. Another economic criterion is industrialization; countries in which the tertiary and quaternary sectors of industry dominate would thus be described as developed. More recently another measure, the Human Development Index (HDI), which combines an economic measure, national income, with other measures, indices for life expectancy and education has become prominent. This criterion would define developed countries as those with a very HDI rating (NDC Seminar, 2016).

Option for Bangladesh for Achieving Developed Country Status

Lower-Middle Income (LMIC) Status was achieved when per capita income reached \$1,080 in 2015. If fast and shared economic growth continues, Bangladesh can hope to step up the 'development ladder' further, including graduating from International Development Aid (IDA), the Asian Development Fund (ADA) and Least Developed Country (LDA) status. Bangladesh will need to maintain its economic momentum as it slowly loses the benefits it gains from its LMIC and LDC status. Experience of other countries suggests that the next step up will be tough. In a recent study (Felipe, Kumar and Galope,2014), 17 of the Asian Development Bank found that it takes the average lower middle



income country over half a century to reach upper-middle income status. The average country moves from upper-middle to high income in just 15 years. But these averages disguise two groups of countries: fast-growers, and slow-growers. Bangladesh will need to keep working hard to make sure it is in the first group. As Bangladesh succeeds, its access to external resources to finance development and the other benefits it receives – notably preferential market access – may come under pressure. While this may not be an immediate risk, it matters.

While graduation from IDA, ADF and LDC status will reflect an improved quality of life for Bangladeshis, this growth will come with challenges. In particular, Bangladesh will need to come to terms with slowly reduced development aid, or aid with hardened conditions. Graduation from IDA, ADF and LDC status will cause Bangladesh to lose the following benefits:

- Benefits from Asian Development Fund (about \$2.78 billion over 3 years)
- Benefits from International Development Assistance (about \$3.9 billion over 3 years)
- Benefits from Least Developed Country status:
 - Access to concessional foreign assistance
 - Preferential market access
 - Priority access to technical assistance for capacity building
 - Flexibility in the implementation of different international agreements
 - Reduced financial obligations

Despite the challenges ahead, Bangladesh should continue to chart its development course. Bangladesh graduated from low-income to lower-middle income 40 years after becoming an LDC. This graduation was the first step of a long ladder out of least developed country status. In the next 12 years Bangladesh has the potential to graduate from the group of countries receiving IDA, the group of countries receiving assistance from ADF and LDC status, and on to even higher status. While exiting from low-income status means that Bangladesh passed the GNI per capita threshold of \$1,046 set by the World Bank on 1st July 2015, graduating from IDA, ADF and LDC status will require sustaining, and even surpassing, this performance across a broader set of targets. However, the road to developed country status may be long as it has to pass through various steps to become developed country by 2041 are as follows:

Table 1: Steps to reach the status of Developed country			
S/N	Status	GNI per Capita (US\$)	Remarks
1.	Low Income LDC	Below US\$ 1046	
2.	Lower Middle Income LDC	1046 to 4136	Bangladesh became LMIC in 2015
3.	Lower Middle Income non LDC	Graduation from LDC as GNI per capita becomes 1242 US\$	Needs graduation from IDA & ADF as well at 1215 \$
4.	Upper Middle Income non LDC	4136 to 12,745	Normally takes 40 to 50 years
5.	Higher Income Country (Developed Country)	Above 12,745	Likely to take 15 years

Indicators for Realization of Vision 2041

Achievements during the past quarter century have been significant. To recapitulate the major ones: the growth rate has accelerated to the half-decade average of over 6 percent, the demographic transition has continued and reduced the fertility rate approximately to the replacement level, the dependence of external capital inflow has dramatically declined, significant structural change has occurred with a reduction in agriculture's share of output and employment and, agricultural productivity has nevertheless grown resulting in much improved availability of food per person and major improvements in indicators of physical wellbeing-including dramatic reduction in infant and child mortality and rapid increase in life expectancy have taken place. These are very significant achievements that do not just happen. (Khan, 2015)

Human Resource Development: Need for Education Sector Reform for Realizing Vision 2041

Human Resource Development

In order to become a developed country, Bangladesh needs to attain a relatively high level of economic growth and a consistently top of the line performance



in HDIs from now on until 2041. A developed country means a post industrial economy where the service sector generates more wealth than the industrial sector. It must therefore have very high achievements in education, health care, food security, social safety, science and technology and environmental protection. The common criteria for measuring a country's development are both economic and non-economic: GDP or per capita income alone doesn't ensure a developed economy status. Rather, along with a preferably double digit growth and a high standard of living, a developed economy has to ensure that human development continues an upward curve. HDI quantifies a country's growth in different non-economic fields into a single figure. Broadly speaking, the vision of Human resource development includes:

- Developing individuals as empowered citizens and assets who can think outside the box.
- Developing and utilizing the capacities of individuals for performing at the highest level.
- Turning an individual into a proactive thinker and a person of action.
- Empowering individuals and groups to explore alternatives and not to limit themselves to one set of solutions only.
- Optimizing efficiency and effectiveness of action.

Need for Reform: Educational Sector

When we talk about reform, we assume that there are issue that impede an existing system's progress and the expected delivery of goods; that the system is either stagnant, outmoded or out of touch with the changing world. Our education sector is under a tremendous pressure as needs increase exponentially while delivery fails to come up with expectations. While many developed countries deal with student populations in hundreds and thousands, we deal with millions. Demographics and population statistics, coupled with insufficient resources and inefficient delivery mechanisms are formidable challenges to our education sector in its effort to provide quality education. In its current state, our education sector cannot ensure the level of HRD that we require in order transiting from a lower middle income country to a developed country by 2041. As the country begins its journey to 'destination 2041', it has to successfully meet a number of daunting challenges and issues that face it now and will do so for quite some time to come. We have to reap the benefit of demographic dividend, ensure that the fruits of

development reach even the most marginalized segments of our population, meet the demands of liberalization and democracy, address environmental issues and ensure participation of ethnic and minority groups. Above all, our education sector should be ready to provide the best impetus and creative energy to HRD policies and programs in years to come.

Education to be an ambient and effective force shaping both HRD models and outcomes has to be of a high quality. It has to address the larger issues of excellence in teaching, learning and research, access and equity, automation and technology, ethics and values and a host of other imperatives, besides developing the highest level of competencies among learners and researchers in different subjects, fields and disciplines. Fortunately for us, we have an education policy (NEP) adopted in 2010, that outlines a vision as well as spells out objectives that can guide us towards the future. This will not be possible unless sweeping reforms are made in the education sector. The reforms should proceed from a vision and a mission, with specific objectives driving them along the way. The reforms should briefly include the following areas and concerns:

- A political will—which doubles as a national will—to bring about a paradigm shift in the way we value our education and the way it is conceived, planned and delivered.
- Giving it the highest priority and a substantial increase in budgetary allocation to education (up to 6% of GDP in phases, or 25% of the annual budget). It will also require resource mobilization from all available channels.
- Our primary schools should be turned into centers of excellence. If we can
 achieve that goal, secondary, post-secondary, tertiary and higher education
 will each benefit from the success of the preceding phase/phases. Progress
 in each of these phases will be seeded in the phase immediately preceding it.

Foreign Policy of Bangladesh for Realization of Vision 2041

The potential strengths of Bangladesh need to be meticulously harnessed to achieve status of a developed nation. The foreign policy perspectives need to be revolutionized through creativity for the 'roadmap' to be realized to achieve Vision 2041. The people of Bangladesh have demonstrated resolute steadfastness in the past 45 years to overcome the status of 'Bottomless Basket'. It is now aspiring to be a 'Middle Income Country' by 2021. Bangladesh has to develop its foreign policy through multi-lateral approach in view of contemporary world



scenario and implement the action-plans to achieve Vision 2041. In the era of globalization, Bangladesh, like other developing countries, is confronted with threats emanating from both external and internal sources: terrorism, drug and human trafficking, poverty, political instability, climate change, etc. Having stated this, let us focus on some geo-strategic realities of Bangladesh.

Realities of Bangladesh in the Geo-strategic Context

- Bangladesh is located in South Asia, a war-torn region since 1947.
 Bangladesh is placed in between two rising Asian giants India and China. (Rashid, 2008).
- India and China have uneasy political relationship as they face contested borders. The unsettled boundary often erupts as an irritation to their bilateral relations.
- India and Pakistan have rivalry and the Kashmir dispute has exacerbated the bitterness of their relations.
- Shared security perception is the glue that binds regional countries, such as ASEAN or the European Union. In South Asia, there exists no shared or common perception of security among the countries. Some states even perceive security threat arising from within the region.
- South Asian region is asymmetrical because India's physical size is more than the combined size of all countries in the region.

Challenges of Foreign Policy

To begin with, the challenges include Bangladesh's unique geographical location, her modest natural resources which increase a dependence on imports; a relatively smaller economic base posing numerous developmental challenges; the rise of global and local terrorism; climate change that Bangladesh is especially vulnerable to and, finally, the increasing exposure to global economic swings that has pushed many countries into further economic gloom in the past. Considering the geo-strategic realities of South Asian region, the challenge is how to maintain a delicate balance of relations between China and India. Another diplomatic challenge is inter-connectivity and how to take advantage of the geo-political situation of Bangladesh, regionally and globally. Transit and transshipment within the region ought to be considered for gaining benefits. Accordingly, there is a strong view that an integrated multimodal transport operation is imperative

within the region. (Rashid, 2008). Degradation of environment and climate change poses security risk for Bangladesh because there is an interdependent relationship between internal security and economy. (Rizvi, 2015). Food and Energy-security is another challenge for meeting the developmental needs of Bangladesh. Bangladesh's geography imposes certain visible limitations on our external interface and transactions. Another challenge is how to manage, develop and utilize the water resources of the region for the benefit of people. (Moni, 2011). Our modest natural resources enhance import dependence and most of foreign exchange reserves are spent on the import of essentials. Market access to our RMG and other export oriented products are facing challenges because of extreme competition. (Rizvi, 2015). Bangladesh with an area of 1, 47,570 square kilometers and an estimated population of 160 million is one of the most densely populated countries in the world. In the last decade, terrorism and violent extremism have emerged as critical security challenges across the globe. Whilst terrorism has existed for centuries, it is in the first decade of the 21st century that it has emerged as a national security challenge for most countries of the world. As a derivative of 9/11, Bangladesh has also had its share of terrorist attacks, although historically, the people of Bangladesh are extremely peace-loving (Moni, 2011).

Policy Options for Bangladesh

The main objectives of Bangladesh's foreign policy, is to uphold its sovereignty, cultural identity and ideology. At the same time, while these factors do pose threats, it is difficult to determine exactly when and how they will evolve into threats to national security. The most pressing task before Bangladesh is to achieve political stability; otherwise, it will not be possible for its diplomats to project a positive image of the country. As long as Bangladesh is domestically not in order, it would not be realistic to expect it to have a credible and effective foreign policy. Our location is a challenge. But again, it is this location that is an advantage in that we are a "bridge" between South Asia and South East Asia - the two fastest growing regions of the world. Our Foreign Policy recognizes this and one of our priorities has been to make concerted efforts to act as this bridge between the two regions to gather benefits for every state and people in this expanded region through physical connectivity as much as a connectivity of ideas (Rashid, 2008).

In view of the foregoing discussion on challenges and global dynamics to Bangladesh foreign policy, we have the following recommended policy options as way forward:



- The priority of Bangladesh foreign policy should look for market access
 to Europe, Middle East and North American countries of her goods and
 products. Given the fact that there is an unfair international system of
 trade which is heavily tilted against the least developed countries, another
 major issue for us is duty and quota free market access for our products.
- The next priority of our foreign relations should be to find destinations for our huge surplus manpower, to explore better terms of employment and to ensure their safety, rights and welfare of expatriates in foreign countries.
- Sensitizing the world about the serious challenges faced by countries
 that are most vulnerable to climate change, such as Bangladesh, and to
 work collectively towards developing mechanisms for adaptation as well
 as mitigation should be the third priority. Bangladesh need to be more
 vocal to get due compensation from the developed countries on climate
 change issues.
- Bangladesh should focus for regional and extra regional connectivity especially to India, Myanmar, Nepal and China to facilitate trade and commerce. Connectivity, Transit and transshipment within the region ought to be considered for gaining benefits in consonant with national interest.
- Our engagement in UN peace keeping operations provides effective leverage for us in the constantly expanding agenda of challenges and opportunities. Bangladesh should pronounce its participation in UN peace keeping mission as the highest troops contributing country and try to take lead in global initiative in peace and explore the opportunities in trade and commerce.
- Bangladesh should continue to support its anti-terrorism posture and should be prepared to deal with this challenge internally and externally in partnership with other members of the regional and international community.
- Bangladesh should facilitate frequent and regular high level visits as well
 as people-to-people contacts between the regional countries, especially
 India, Myanmar and China to be facilitated by enhanced regional
 connectivity, will add to the depth of our mutual understanding and
 cooperation.

Recommendations

Following are the Recommendations:

- Vision 2041 should be articulated as soon as possible like Vision 2021 so that all stakeholders are clear about the concept.
- The Government should focus on the human resources development in conformation with education policy keeping the Vision 2041 in mind. A separate Ministry to be created to focus on skill development and human resource management.
- In order to realize the of Vision 2041 necessary policy options to be ascertained, priorized and implemented in phases.

Conclusion

Government's Vision 2021 to become a middle income country has been extended to Vision 2041, which is an ambition of where this nation needs to be in 2041. By implementing the Vision-2041, Bangladesh will be a peaceful, prosperous, happy and developed nation comparable with the developed world. Bangladesh is now ready to assume its rightful place in the Asian century, and lead the way by example for resource constrained, geographically vulnerable and climatically challenged least developed countries around the world towards sustainable Development and long term prosperity. Inspired by Bangabandhu's vision for a "Sonar Bangla" —a Golden Bengal —Prime Minister Sheikh Hasina has laid out a blueprint for a developed and prosperous Bangladesh by 2041. We would need the international community on our side to realize that Vision in an increasingly globalized world. The Government and people of Bangladesh have proven that we can deliver tangible results and performance in our economic, social and development paradigms—impressive by any standard in a comparable milieu —drawing on meaningful cooperation from our international partners.

In its current state, our education sector cannot ensure the level of HRD that we require in order transiting from a lower middle income country to a developed country by 2041. In the context of Bangladesh, the dominance of national interest in the formulation of foreign policy is especially prevalent. Traditionally, the main objectives of foreign policy of Bangladesh have been self preservation, maintenance of territorial integrity, economic advancement and augmentation of national power. The emergence of Bangladesh as an independent state in 1971 in South Asia appears to be a unique phenomenon in international affairs. It



is apparent that the conduct of foreign policy of Bangladesh appears to be a delicate balancing act between preservation of sovereignty and pressures from external powers. The foreign policy of Bangladesh, like that of any state is also primarily a projection of the country's socio-economic and political compulsions in international politics. The foreign policy of Bangladesh should invariably take into account the changing realities, both in the domestic and international scenes. The main purpose of Bangladesh's Foreign Policy is the reinforcement of mutual, beneficial and cooperative relations with all countries and consolidates the country's image as a peace loving, politically stable and democratic member of the world community. Bangladesh has already made a good number of success stories in its political, economic and social sectors and reiterated her commitment to the world peace and to building an open, free, pluralistic society free of poverty. However, the main constraints and future challenges of Bangladesh's foreign policy persist with her geographical location, underdevelopment and overpopulation. In the era of globalization, Bangladesh, like other developing countries, is confronted with threats emanating from both external and internal sources like terrorism, drug and human trafficking, poverty, political instability, climate change, etc

Bibliography

Books

- 1. Bangladesh Vision 2021, Prepared by Nagorik Committee 2006
- 2. Khan, Azizur Rahman, (2015) The Economy of Bangladesh, New York, USA, Palgrave
- Adesola, The Structure of International System 2004, National University of Nigeria, Lagos
- 4. Chakravarty, S.R. (2012) Foreign Policy of Bangladesh, Har-Anand Publication. New Delhi.
- 5. De, B. and Samander, R.(1997) Ed. State Development and Political Culture: Bangladesh and India.South Asian Publishers. New Delhi.
- George F. Kennan, America and The Russian Future 1951 Henry Kissinger, White House Years 1979, London
- 7. Greene, Fred. 1964, Dynamics of International Relations, Rinehart and Wilson, New York, Toronto, London.

- 8. Haq, M.S.(1993) Bangladesh in International Politics: The Dilemma of Weak State. University Press Ltd. Dhaka.
- 9. Kegley, A. (2008). World Politics, 11th Ed Rev. London.
- 10. McGowan, Patrick J. and Shapiro, Howard B. 1973, The Comparative Study of Foreign Policy: A Survey of Scientific Findings, Sage Publications, London.
- 11. MOFA. (2014) Achievements of the government for the period 2009-2013.
- 12. Morrison, James F. and Legg, K.R. 1971, Politics and International System, Macmillan, London.
- 13. Riz, A. (2006) Unfolding State: The Transformation of Bangladesh. (Ontario: De Sitter Publications Ontario.
- 14. Webber, M. and M. Smith (2000). Foreign policy in a transformed world. Harlow: Prentice-Hall.
- 15. Windzel, Robert l. 1977, International Relations: A Policymaker Focus, John Wiley and Sons, New York.

Journals/Magazines/Newspapers

- 16. Asian Recorder, April 15-21, 1972, Vol. 18(16).
- 17. Bhardwaj, S. (2003) Bangladesh Foreign Policy vis-a-vis India. Strategic Analysis, Vol. 27(2)
- 18. Jacobs, F. (2015) Peacocks at Sunset. The New York Times. Accessed. 15 July 2015.
- 19. Khan, Z.R.(1985) Islam and Bengali Nationalism. Asian Survey.
- 20. Rashid, Barrister Harunur, Realities and challenges to Bangladesh foreign policy: Regional scenario, The Daily Star, 05 January, 2008.

Lectures/Thesis/Seminars

- 21. Otubanjo, F. (1990). Foreign Policy Analysis. Unpublished Thesis.
- 22. Speech of Dr. DipuMoni, Ex-Foreign Minister of Bangladesh on 'Foreign Policy of Bangladesh: Priorities and Challenges and issues of Bangladesh-China Relations' Beijing, 20 Jun 2011.
- 23. Speech of Dr. Gowher Rizvi, Adviser to Hon'ble PM on International Affairs, delivered to NDC on 29 June 2015.



- 24. NDC-BIISS-BEI Joint seminar on The Foreign Policy Imperatives with Special Emphasis on Bangladesh on 24 August 2015.
- 25. NDC-BIISS- BEI Joint seminar on The Foreign Policy of Bangladesh: Road Map for Realization of Vision 2041 on 08 April 2017.

Internet

- 26. Ahmad, Dr. Imtiaz, (2009), Future Directions of Bangladesh Foreign Policy; Dreams or Nightmare. (www.biliabd.org-art)
- 27. Bangladesh Awami League (2006). Political Profile of Bangabandhu Sheikh Mujibur Rahman Available from: http://www.albd.org/bangabandhu/bangabandhu.htm. Accessed. 6 July 2015
- 28. GoK (2009).Kenya Foreign Policy . Retrieved February 8, 2010 from http://www.kenyamission-un.ch/?About_Kenya:Kenya_Foreign_Policy
- 29. Hool, Lance (Winston 1948) Review of Winston Churchill Speeches from the Hansard. Retrieved from hansard.millbanksystems.com
- 30. Quinn, A. and Kerry, F. (2008). Foreign policy challenges facing America. Retrieved February 8, 2010 from www.reuters.com/
- 31. Rashid, H. (2011) An Overview of Bangladesh Foreign Policy during the last 40 years.[Online] Available from:http://www.priyoaustralia.com. au/2011/03/26/an-overview-of-bangladesh-foreign-policy-during-the-last-40-years/ [Accessed. 15 July 2015]
- 32. The Daily Star (2014) Victory of democracy: PM.[Online]22 October.. Available from:http://bdnews24.com/bangladesh/2014/10/22 bangladesh-s-victory-at-cpa-ipu-made-indian-sub-continent-proud-sandeep [Accessed. 30 July 2015]
- 33. Wanjohi, Anthony M. (2011) States Foreign Policy: Determinants and Constraints, Online posted, 2011.
- 34. http://bangladesh.gov.bd/sites/default/files/files/bangladesh.gov.bd/page/6dca6a2a_9857_4656_bce6_139584b7f160/Perspective-Plan-of-Bangladesh.pdf
- 35. http://saber.eaber.org/sites/default/files/documents/Bangladesh%20 Vision%202021.pdf

- 36. http://www.plancomm.gov.bd/perspective-plan/
- 37. http://www.dhakatribune.com/bangladesh/2017/04/26/goal-becoming-developed-nation-2041/
- 38. http://print.thefinancialexpress-bd.com/2014/02/06/17446
- 39. http://www.dhakatribune.com/bangladesh/2017/04/26/goal-becoming-developed-nation-2041/

Author

Lieutenant Colonel ANM Foyezur Rahman, psc, Engineers was commissioned in the Corps of Engineers in Bangladesh Army on 15 June 1995. The officer served in four Divisional Engineer Battalions, one Engineer Construction Battalion, one Riverine Engineer Battalion and two institutions where he held various command, staff and instructional appointments. He served as Adjutant, Military Collegiate School Khulna and General Staff Officer Second Grade in AHQ, E in C's Branch, Engineer Directorate. He successfully commanded 8 Engineer Battalion at Jessore Cantonment. The officer attended number of professional courses both at home and abroad. He is a graduate from Defence Services Command and Staff College (DSCSC), Mirpur. The officer obtained his Masters in Defence Studies (MDS) and MBA from Bangladesh University of Professionals (BUP) and BSc in Civil Engineering from Military Institute of Science and Technology (MIST) under University of Dhaka. Presently he is under going Masters in Environmental Engineering in MIST. The officer participated in United Nations Peace Keeping Operation in Liberia (UNMIL) and DR Congo (MONUSCO). He also participated in Exercise Pirap Jabiro 2010, a humanitarian and peacekeeping exercise in Bangkok, Thailand. He participated in Multinational Cooperation Programme in Asia Pacific-2014 held at Tokyo, Japan. He had visited Thailand, Malaysia, United Arab Emirate, Liberia, Ghana, DR Congo, Uganda, Kenya, Rwanda, Burundi, Japan, Turkey, Sri-Lanka, France, Italy and Oman. Presently he is working as Senior Research Fellow at Research and Academic Wing of National Defence College, Bangladesh.

DRAWING INFERENCES OF HUMAN SECURITY IN MARITIME DIMENSION IN BANGLADESH: A GOVERNANCE PERSPECTIVE

Commodore Khondkar Misbah Ul Azim, (TAS), afwc, psc, BN

Introduction

The concept of human security is considered as a contemporary emerging thought in security parlance. The concept of human security hasparticularly been popularized and articulated for the first time in lexicon of security discourse only in 1994 by Human Development Report of the United Nations Development Program (UNDP).On the other hand, given the resource constraints as well as increasing human demand on depleting land resources, exploration and exploitation of the seas and ocean space is increasingly becoming important for mankind especially for the maritime nations. Over ninety percent of the planet's living and non-living resources are available within few hundred kilometres of the coasts and nearly two third of world's population lives along the coastal belt (Alam, 2004, p.21). Sea is a huge reservoir of minerals, chemicals, oils, gas and energy. Hence, like any other time of the history, people and nations are incessantly using the sea and ocean space as principal medium of trade and commerce. The ocean also influences the weather, climate, monsoon, bio-productivity and bio-diversity of the mother earth. Having so much of stakes out at the seas, human footholds at sea is increasing exponentially, so does the concerns for the human security at maritime regime. This is because various human security issues as identified in the land like food security, health security, environmental security, security against violence, crimes, political disorder and instability etc. also equally find their presence in the oceanic domain (Azad, 2008, p.2).

Bangladesh particularly has a critical dependency on sea and in many ways a true maritime nation. Its economic activities are heavily dependent on foreign imports and about 92% of international commerce of the country flows through the sea routes (Kabir, 2016, p.49). A large size of populations (about 40 million) of the country lives around coastal areas of the country and endures directly or indirectly on marine dependent profession or activities (Moinul, 2014, p.17). Recently, Bangladesh has solved the maritime boundary disputes with its both maritime neighbours i.e. Myanmar and India (ITLOS Verdict, 2012 and PCA Verdict,

2014). Due to these verdicts, and also due to the contemporary phenomenon of exploiting blue economy, the maritime domain of Bangladesh could draw much attention of the common mass in general and policy makers in particular. But, the increase of human activities at maritime domain in Bangladesh have also given rise to many illicit activities such as piracy, armed robbery, trafficking of human beings, drugs, illegal arms, threat to physical security of humans, ships and marine activities, degradation of marine environment in an unbridled manner by different agents at sea. These all have important implications not only for a state's security but as well for all components of human security.

Searching Inferences in Contemporary Literature

The conceptof human security emphasises that in present day world, the traditional state security mechanisms are not the sole guarantee to the individual or societal security. The concept of human security is found more progressive and has universal appeal to general human being as contrary to parochial and regressive state centric notion (Senand Ogata, 2003, p.4). It focuses principally on the security of individual. The chief referent here is the citizen not the state. It is because in many cases the state security does not necessarily mean the security of its people. Thus, core emphasis in human security is the security of the people everywhere – in their homes, in their jobs, in their streets, in their communities, in their environment (Haq, 1995, p.115). The UNDP Human Development Report popularized, and is representative of, thisapproach: "For most people today, a feeling of insecurity arises more from worriesabout daily life than from the dread of a cataclysmic world event. Job security, income security, health, environmental security, security from crime - these areemerging concerns of human security all over the world." (UNDP, 1994). The UNDP Report furthermore has depicted the Human Security basing on its two fundamental tenets - "freedom from fear" and "freedom from want". These are also recognized as one of the corner stone of the founding of the UN (UNDP, 1994, p.24). In continuation to the UNDP report (1994), United Nations(UN, 2014) took number of efforts to institutionalized the concepts of human security. The former Secretary General of UN, Mr. Kofi Annan took particular initiative on the issue (Annan, 2000). In similar connotation the Commission on 'Human Security', chaired by Nobel Laureate AmartyaSen and the former UN High Commissioner for Refugees, Sadako Ogata, defines human security as: 'to protect the vital core of all human lives in ways that enhance human freedoms and human fulfilment'(Sen and Ogata, 2003). The government of Japan on a little different tone from UNDP



concept offers another way of describing human security that "covers all the measures that threaten human survival, daily life and dignity ... and strengthens efforts to confront these threats (MOFA Japan, 1999)." On the other hand, the government of Canada elucidatedby its Foreign Minister Lloyd Axworthy, has delineated human security as "freedom from pervasive threats to people's rights, their safety, or even their lives" (Axworthy,1997,pp.183-196). In crux it means safety of people from both violent and non-violent threats. Canada however lays emphasis not only on individual security but also on state security, and, as means of ensuring security, suggests promotion of political development ad global norms and institutions. The Canadian definition, therefore, largely restricts the parameters of humansecurity to violent threats against the individual

The UNDP approach of conceptualization of human security as described before is generally considered as the broad approach to human security (UNDP, 1994 and King & Murray, 2002). The broad approach of human security concept primarily focuses on the issues that undermine the life chances of the largest numbers of people. The reality is that by far the biggest killers in the world are extreme poverty, preventable disease, and the consequences of pollution. According to this approach, any conception of security that neglects this reality isconceptually, empirically and ethically inadequate (Newman, 2010; Liotta & Taylor, 2006). The second approach to human security is narrower, and focuses on the human consequences of armed conflict and the dangers posed to civilians by repressive governments and situations of state failure. This narrow definition has sometimes been identified as a "Canadian approach" to human security as mentioned before (Axworthy, 1997, pp. 183-196). Some of the scholars however also prefers to reflect both the broad and narrow approaches to human security. Within this approach, a small but important focus is on the gendered aspects of security and insecurity (Hyndman, 2001; Gibsonand & Reardon, 2007). There are other differences among human security approaches. This concept can be divided into material and nonmaterial conceptions (Newman, 2010). Material approaches focus on tangible physical threats whose impact can be measured. Numbers of fatalities are the starkest benchmark of impacts, and physical survival of individuals is the bottom line. Nonmaterial approaches to human security embrace such physical indicators but also embrace intangible values such as sense of well-being and human dignity (Sen & Ogata, 2003). It is also manifested from the essence of all approaches to human security that the referent of security policy and analysis should be the individual, but the approaches may however differ about which threats the individual should be protected from, and what

means should be employed to achieve this protection. Thus the challenges for the scholarship studying human security remain the human-self when the human being is securitized. Bajpai has tried to resolve the complexities involving the values tied to human security suggesting the construction of a "human security audit" with pivotal emphasis on bodily safety and personal freedom of an individual (Bajpai, 2000). But as Paris suggests there are more important values to be considered, for example, education, for human security and advancement. He proposes to consider both military and non-military threats along with environmental and economic threats to survival of societies, groups and individuals (Paris, 2001, p.100). Hence the academicians delineated different perspective on the issue. The summarized views as deliberated by prominent academicians in different literature on the subject are summarized below:

Table 1: The Spectrum of the Concept of Human Security Threat: Summary								
of the Key Literature								
Writers/ Concept	Predominant/Key Human Security Tenants							
UNDP (1994)	Environment	Economic	Personal	Health	Community	Food	Political	
Sen &Ogata, (2003)	Environment	Economic	Personal	Health	Community	Political		
Bajpai, (2000)	Personal	Health	Environment	Political	Food	Economic		
MOFA, Japan (1999)	Health	Personal	Food	Economic	Environment			
King, Gray and Murray (2002)	Political	Health	Community	Economic				
DFAIT,Canada (1999)	Personal	Political						
CHS Report (2003)	Personal	Weight Strong Medium Low						
Source: Based on:Liotta. and Taylor,2006,p.50.								

The maritime dimension of human security in Bangladesh is receiving its due currency off let mainly due the growing awareness on maritime affairs created by the two verdicts, given by ITLOS and PCA. Beside the buzzing phenomenon of 'blue economy' has also created huge interests on ocean and maritime affairs among policymakers and academicians alike (Moinul, 2014, p.16 and Osman, 2016, pp.35-38). The maritime domain now encompasses sensitive national wealth, and their significance has further reached new heights, in view of the resources depletion on land, particularly due to over population. As one of



the least developed and overpopulated countries of the world with persistent shortage of land-based food, fuel, and relatively poorly endowed with natural resources Bangladesh is persistently looking towards the sea for the sustenance of her people (Alam, 2004). The opportunities apart, the increasing human activities at maritime zones has also ushered host of human security challenges, which include: piracy, human trafficking, maritime pollutions, marine accidents, natural disaster, climate change and many more. To manage and negotiate these challenges a coordinated and comprehensive governance approach has become imperative for Bangladesh (Moinul, 2014, p.21; Huq, 2016, p.25).

In general, the concept of Human Security, its dimensions and the key determents of human security have been also a popular discussion features. Besides, the empirical result on the effect of Human Security has been also discussed in few of the write ups. However, the existing literatures generally have focused on the issue in a broader spectrum. Many of the literature have focused on the issue of human security in regional parameters such as of South-Asia. There are certainly have enough scope of exploring the emerging challenges of human security and its effect in more focused areas such as in maritime dimension in developing countrieslike Bangladesh. While, sporadic works on human security in the maritime dimension have made its way in the literature discourse but, a direct comprehensive work on the subject is still lacking (Azad, 2008, p.3). Hence, the research gap in this vital domain is quite evident. In this connection, a fresh reappraisal of the importance of maritime dimension of human security will be significant not only in view of maritime domain's ability to support and sustain the earth life system by providing many vital resources like food, energy, commerce, medicines and recreation, but also in terms of its linkage and the increasing interdependence among the human security of the maritime domain, its governance and the security of the nation at large (Azad, 2008, p.3).

Analysing the Key Concepts

Transformation of the Concept of Security: Since the end of Cold War, there has been a trend in the western as well as non-western official and academic circle to redefine the concept of security. This tendency to re-conceptualize has of course, been reinforced by the post-Cold War process of globalisation and emergence of security threats which have much lessto do with armed forces and military power. Today, areas such as economic deprivation, population growth, migration, global-warming and resource depletion threaten the security in ways,

which would have been quite beyond the comprehension in the past (Davis, 1996, p.14). Presently, a nation is viewed to have assured its own security when its citizens are economically developed, politically secured and socio-culturally cohesive. According to the traditional idea, the state would monopolise the rights and means to protect its citizens. But due to the changing dimensions of security concerns and perceptions, it often fails to fulfil its security obligations and sometimes has even become a source of threat to its own people (DFAIT, 1999). That is why today attention has shifted now from the security of the state to the much broader spectrum of security of the people i.e. human security. Its aim now is to render all-encompassing protection against the threats those creating vulnerabilities particularly to the well-being of the people. This transformation or evolution of security concepts is illustrated below:

Table 2: Evolution of Security Concept towards Human Security							
Period	Broad Reliance on	Narrow Reliance on	Security Reference (Security for				
			Whom?)				
Pre- Industrial	Soldiers and mercenaries for	Food (Economics),	Security of the Reign				
Revolution	Security	Nature (Environment),					
		Wealth					
Industrial Age	Standing Armed Forces for	Resources,	Security of the State				
	Security	Raw material					
Post-Cold	Economic Strength,	Soldiers/weapon	Security of the Citizens:Human				
War Era	Industrial Prowess and		Security				
	Resource (Environment)						
Source: Author, based on the theme sourced from Mandel (1998,p.10)							

Concept of Human Security: The broad conceptual approach to human security, for example, largely draws on the work of the UNDP, as well as subsequent work of the UN-appointed Human Security Commission, the Japanese Government, and a host of academics. In all cases, the overriding emphasis on external sources of threat under state security paradigm is resolutely questioned (Delwar, 2008, p.17). The UNDP Human Development Report (UNDP. 1994) insists on making "a transition from the narrow concept of national security to the all-encompassing concept of human security." It is a change from "an exclusive stress on territorial security to a much greater stress on people's security" and "from security through armaments to security through sustainable human development." (Haq, 1998). Human security is defined as a situation where individuals or the citizens are free from threats or as a way that guarantees the survival of human beings in a particular community or society. The UNDP Human Development Report



popularized, and is representative of, this approach: "For most people today, a feeling of insecurity arises more from worries about daily life than from the dread of a cataclysmic world event. Job security, income security, health, environmental security, security from crime – these are emerging concerns of human security all over the world." The UNDP report (UNDP, 1994) has thus delineated the human security as -"Safety from chronic threats such as hunger, disease and repression," and as "Protection from sudden and hurtful disruption in the patterns of daily life - whether in jobs, in homes or in communities." The UNDP Report furthermore has depicted the Human Security basing on its two fundamental tenets - "freedom from fear" and "freedom from want". These are also recognized as one of the corner stone of the founding of the UN. The objective of human security is to create political, economic, social, cultural and environmental conditions in which people live knowing that their vital rights and freedom are secure. The objective of human security is to keep critical pervasive threats from invading the vital core of human lives (Ghandi, 2010, pp.112-113). Basing on these broad objectives, there are several attempts to group the tenets of human security. However, most accepted approach is to group them in seven broad categories i.e. economic, food, health, environmental, personal, community, and political security (UNDP, 1994, pp.22-25). In continuation to the UNDP report, United Nations (UN) took number of efforts to institutionalized the concepts of human security. The former Secretary General of UN, Mr. Kofi Anan took particular initiative on the issue. In his Report on the subject elaborates following broad description of human security as below:

"Human Security in its broadest sense, embraces far more than the absence of violent conflict. It embraces human rights and good governance, access to education and health care and ensuring that each individual has opportunities and choices to fulfill his or her own potential. Every step in this direction is also a step towards reducing poverty, achieving economic growth and preventing conflict. Freedom from want, freedom from fear, and the freedom of future generations to inherit a healthy natural environment - these are the interrelated building blocks of human - and therefore national - security." (Annan, 2000).

In similar connotation the Commission on 'Human Security', chaired by Nobel Laureate Amartya Sen and the former UN High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) Sadako Ogata, delineated further comprehensive definition of human security. The Sen-Ogata Commission defines human security as: 'to protect the vital core of all human lives in ways that enhance human freedoms and human fulfilment'(CHS, 2003, p.4). The report moved away from traditional,

state-centric conceptions of security to one that concentrates on the security of the individuals, their protection and empowerment. It draws attention to a multitude of threats that cut across different aspects of human life and thus highlighting the interface between security, development and human rights; and finally the report promoting a new integrated, coordinated and people-centered approach to advancing peace, security and development within and across nations (CHS, 2003). The government of Japan on a little different tone from UNDP concept offers another way of describing human security that "covers all the measures that threaten human survival, daily life and dignity ... and strengthens efforts to confront these threats" (MOFA Japan, 1999). On the other hand, the government of Canada and precisely its Foreign Minister Lloyd Axworthy, has delineated human security as "freedom from pervasive threats to people's rights, their safety, or even their lives" (Axworthy, 1997, pp.183-196). In crux it means safety of people from both violent and non-violent threats. Canada however lays emphasis not only on individual security but also on state security, and, as means of ensuring security, suggests promotion of political development ad global norms and institutions. The Canadian definition, therefore, largely restricts the parameters of humansecurity to violent threats against the individual (DFAID, 1999).

Concept of the Maritime Dimension of Human Security: A school of academicians, sociologists, security and defense experts have attempted to examinethe subject of human security from different perspectives for varied conceptualization and also formaking the concept more operational and pragmatic. The concept is hence being studied from a angle that tries to connect it with theother contemporary themes like globalization, governance, human rights regime, terrorism, collapsed state etc (Azad, 2008, p.3). The 2008 UN Secretary General's Report on Oceans and the Law of the Sea provides an outline of the commonly included threats in maritime domain (UN. 2008, pp. 18-33). The report delineated seven significant threats of the maritime domain: (1) Piracy and armed robbery, (2) terrorist acts, (3) the illicit trafficking in arms and weapons of mass destruction, (4) the illicit trafficking in narcotics (5) smuggling and trafficking of persons by sea, (6) illegal, unreported and unregulated fishing and (7) intentional and unlawful damage to the marine environment. In this respect, a very little efforts being expended to understand the concept of human security from an maritime perspective, not with standing the fact that the issues that are related to human security in the land environment find their equal applicability in the maritime domain too. While, some works on sustainable development in



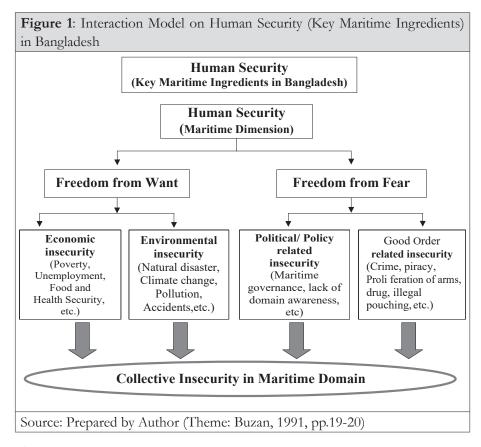
the maritime domain, in particular, in the post-Rio period (Rio Summit, 2012) could be seen in the contemporary literature. However, it is perceived that "...any indifference to the marine dimension of human security, cannot remain a long lasting phenomenon. This is because various human security issues as identified in the land like food security, health security, environmental security, security against violence, crimes, political disorder and instability etc. also find their presence in the maritime domain" (Azad, 2008, p.3). In this connection, a fresh understandingonthe significance of maritime domain is to be made not only in view of its ability to upkeep and sustain the earth life system by providing many vital means like food, energy, commerce, medicines and recreation, but also in terms of its linkage with the world climate system, the increasing interdependence among the nations and the world security at large(Azad, 2008, p.3 and Ian, 2016. p.3). The re-appreciation also demand due consideration several critical factors that are likely to affect the resource base and the carrying capacity of the maritime domain like the growth in the intensity of ocean activities, the competing and conflicting claims of several users over the same ocean resources, the deterioration in ocean health as a consequence of pollution from different sources, the release or deliberate dumping of extremely hazardous wastes, the increasing pressure on the coastal areas due to increase in population, the possibility of extracting marine resources due to development in science and technology, and finally, the occurrence of various types of crimes in the maritime domainwith adverse impacts on goodorder and stability at sea(Azad, 2008, p.3).

Maritime Dimension of Human Security and Bangladesh: The maritime dimension of human security in Bangladesh is receiving its due currency off let mainly due the growing awareness on maritime affairs created by the two verdicts, given by ITLOS and PCA (ITLOS, 2012 and PCA, 2014). Beside the buzzing phenomenon of 'blue economy' has also created huge interests on ocean and maritime affairs among policymakers and academicians alike (Shoieb and Rahman, 2014 and Osman, 2016). The maritime domain now encompasses sensitive national wealth, and their significance has further reached new heights, in view of the resources depletion on land, particularly due to over population. As one of the least developed and overpopulated countries of the world with persistent shortage of land-based food, fuel, and relatively poorly endowed with natural resources Bangladesh is persistently looking towards the sea for the sustenance of her people (Alam, 2004). The opportunities apart, the increasing human activities at maritime zones has also ushered host of human security challenges, which include: piracy, human trafficking, maritime pollutions, marine accidents,

natural disaster, climate change and many more. To manage and negotiate these challenges a coordinated and comprehensive governance approach has become imperative for Bangladesh (Moinul, 2014). However, to tap the optimal benefits, the existing legal and institutional frameworks related to the maritime governance in the country also need to strengthen further (Huq, 2016).

Categorization of Insecurities: The wide ranging issues surrounding human security in maritime domain in Bangladesh may be grouped together primarily into two broad groups, first related to 'freedom from want' and second concerning 'freedom from fear'. Under the 'freedom from want' factor, Economic and Environmental insecurities gets general prominence. Although, the environmental insecurities also have a cross linkage with 'freedom from fear' but predominantly the environmental insecurities often caused widespread economic problem, hence it may be primarily grouped under 'freedom from want'. The main threats under the economic insecurities are poverty, unemployment, food and health security, etc. The environmental insecurities in the country include natural disaster, climate change, marine pollution and marine accidents, etc. On the other hand, under the 'freedom from fear', the Political or Policy related insecurities and Societal or good order related insecurities are the broad areas of concernsin Bangladesh. The policy related insecurities include good governance, lack of maritime domain awareness, etc. The good order related insecurities may be manifested by various factors such as crime at sea, piracy, proliferation of arms, drug, illegal pouching etc. The cumulative and cross-linkage of such varieties of insecurities creating general perception of insecurities in Bangladesh. These broad categorization of insecurities may also be taken primarily to analyse the human security threats in the maritime domain of the country. Hence, as a whole, the broad spectrum of human security (maritime dimension) in Bangladesh may be depicted by the following interaction model:





The Maritime Domain and Good Governance: In recent time, the international organisations and watchdog like World Bank, International Monetary Fund (IMF) and the United Nations (UN) have explicitly promoted good governance as the new reform imperatives for the developing countries (World Bank, 1989). The characteristics of good governance assure that corruption is minimized, the views of marginalized groups and societies are taken into account and duly valued. Good governance has profound impact and inseparable from security, as good governance prevent anarchy, chaos or conflict and promote peace & stability. The management of maritime affairs is a complicated task as maritime domain is a medium different from that of land. However, the maritime governance is crafted in a manner that is capable of meeting many challenges that the maritime arena face at present. From human security perspective, meeting such challenges means prosperity and wellbeing of mankind. Bangladesh as a maritime nation also faces numerous critical human security problems in its maritime zones. It

is, therefore, an imperative for the country to confront such challenges in line with the contemporary maritime governance (Azad, 2008). The challenges to ensure law and order in maritime domain are numerous. The vast ocean and coastal area of the country is surrounded generally by socially and economically backward coastal population, who are susceptible of de-motivated/derailed with very little economic incentives. Hence sustainable exploitation and environmental standard are not really understood by them (Moinul, 2014). This is again further deteriorated particularly due to the lack of awareness and poor governance. The legal frameworks and the intuitions related to maritime governance in the country are also not well structured to handle such magnitude of human security aspects. The inter-agency coordination is also lacking to a great extend among these institutions (Huq, 2016). A comprehensive and well-coordinatedgovernance approach is thus essential to negotiate and manage the human security threats in maritime domain of the country.

Conclusion

The demise of the Cold War has brought a paradigm changes in security thought process. Presently, the world witnesses that the lives of millions of people being threatened not only by international war and internal conflicts but also by human security threats such as chronic and persistent poverty, climate-related disasters, organized crime, health pandemics, and sudden economic and financial downturns. The concept of human security was popularized and articulated for the first time in lexicon of security discourse only in 1994 by Human Development Report of the United Nations Development Program (UNDP, 1994). The report addresses the most important components of human security as 'freedom from want' and 'freedom from fear'.

In recent times the concept of human security has been expanded to include various contemporary theme such as human rights, environment regime and also the angle of maritime dimension (Azad, 2008). The maritime dimension of human security is an important perspective as almost two-third of the world surface is covered by the maritime sphere. The maritime domain holds enormous global resources and provide job, food, energy, ecological services, recreation and host of opportunities. Most of the people on earth lives close to the maritime zones and in fact it is the core areas of human activities. Hence, the necessity of examining the human security aspects in the maritime domain has become essential.



Bangladesh is thriving maritime nation and dependency of the country on maritime domain is very crucial. By virtue of the two verdicts, given by ITLOS and PCA rights have been established over maritime zones as per the laws delineated in UNCLOS (ITLOS, 2012 and PCA, 2014). Bangladesh being an overpopulated and developing country with shortage of land based food and energy source needs to look increasingly towards the sea. However, the increased human activities naturally ushered illicit activities too. Host of issues such as security, accident, environmental and natural phenomenon threatening human security of the maritime domain in Bangladesh. Hence, the re-conceptualization of the security perspective of Bangladesh in maritime domain from mere state centric approach to the emerging human security approach has become essential.

Maintaining the core concept of good governance by ruling elites and by all government and associated machinery is an important prerequisite for ensuring human security. The interplay of vicious factors, such as piracy, crime, marine accidents and law order situation etc in the ocean domain often contributes to a pervasive societal frustration and adds further negativity towards the 'fear' dimension of human security. On the other hand the natural disaster, environmental degradation and economic manipulations caused negative connotation on 'want' factor. The widespread upsurge in 'want' and 'fear' factors may create a general apprehension among common people that there is not enough individual security in the maritime domain in Bangladesh. Collective thinking of such nature might ultimately cause the broad societal human insecurity in the country. In the maritime domain, it is perceived that both the 'want' and 'fear' factors of human security are found to be immediate and pressing. Policy measures are hence urgently required to prevent the widespread of phenomenon of insecurities to ensure the healthy growth of the country. A comprehensive security strategy covering the all facades of human security dimensions is urgently needed to be formulated to strengthen the maritime domain and the national security perspective of the country as a whole. To negotiate human security threats, in the maritime domain a coordinated and comprehensive approach is necessary from individual, community, organisational and from state level. The organisational culture of accountability, transparency and corruption free regime should be enforced. The state governance should be citizen friendly, self-less and in all true sense carry the democratic spirit to eradicate the 'want' and 'fear' factors from the citizen's perception to ensure enduring human security in the maritime domain in particular and for the human security of the nation as a whole.

References

Books, Journals, Theses, Government and Archival Publications

- 1. Alam, M. K. (2004). Bangladesh's Maritime Challenges in the 21st century. Pathak Shamabesh Book.
- 2. Annan, K. (2000). We the Peoples The Role of the United Nations in the 21st Century' Millennium Report of the Secretary-General of the UN. New York, UN Department of Public Information.
- 3. Annan, K. (2000). International Workshop on Human Security. At Ulaanbaatar, Mongolia, May 8-10. Press Release SG/SM/7382. Available at http://www.un.org/News/Press/docs/2000/20000508. Sgsm 7382. doc.html>.
- 4. Axworthy, L. (1997). Canada and Human Security: The Need for Leadership. International Journal, Vol 52, No 2, Spring.
- 5. Azad, A. K. (2008). The Marine Dimension of Human Security: Implications For Bangladesh. BIISS Journal, Vol 29, No 1.
- 6. Azad, A. K. (2010). Global Economic and Its Impact on Bangladesh. National Security: Bangladesh 2009, BIIS, Dhaka, The University Press Limited.
- 7. Azim, K. M. (2015). Changing Security Paradigm-Human Security Challenges: Ways Ahead for Bangladesh. Dhaka, NDC Journal, 14(1).
- 8. Bajpai, K. (2000). The Idea of a Human Security Audit. Report 19.http://www.nd.edu/krocinst/report/report19/lead.html.
- 9. Booth, Ken (1991). Security and Emancipation Review of International Studies. 17 (4), October.
- 10. Buzan, Barry. (1991). People States and Fear: An Agenda for International Security
- 11. Studies in the Post Cold War Era. Colorado: Lynne Publication.
- 12. Commission on Human Security (CHS), 'Human Security Now'. New York, 2003, p.4.
- 13. The Commission on Human Security was established in January 2001. The Commission consisted of twelve prominent international figures, including Mrs. Sadako Ogata (former UN High Commissioner for Refugees) and



Professor AmartyaSen (1998 Nobel Economics Prize Laureate).

- 14. Davis J. (1996). Security Issues in the Post-Cold War World , UK: Edward Elgar Ltd.
- DFAIT. (1999). Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade (DFAIT) Government of Canada. Report, Human Security: Safety for People in a Changing World, Ottawa.
- Delwar, H. (2008). Human Security in Bangladesh: Exploring the Conceptual Debate and Challenges. Peace and Security Review, Vol. 1, No.1, First Quarter.
- 17. Ghandi, N. (2010). National Security- Emerging Dimensions and Threats. New Delhi, Pentagon Security International.
- 18. Gibson, I. and Reardon, B. (2007). Human Security: Toward gender Inclusion? In M Glasius and M kaldor (2007) (eds.). Practicalities, Rout ledge, London. A Human Security for Europe: Project Principles.
- Haq, M. U. (1995). Reflections on Human Development. New York, Oxford University Press.
- Haq, M. (1998). Human Rights, Security, and Governance. Peace & Policy Journal of the Toda Institute for Global Peace and Policy Research (Fall/ Winter).
- 21. Huq. A.M.Q. (2016). Maritime Domain Awareness (MDA) and Bangladesh. Chittagong: Commander Chittagong Naval Area, Seminar Paper (Edition 3) on Maritime Domain Awareness.
- 22. Ian, R. M. (2016). A Human Security Approaches to Maritime Security in the Gulf of Guinea. The Comparative Jurist (William & Mary Law School's International and Comparative Law Blog).
- 23. ITLOS Verdict. (2012). On maritime Boundary Delimitation between Bangladesh and Myanmar. International Tribunal on Laws of The Seas.
- 24. MOFA, Japan. (1999). Japanese Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Diplomatic Bluebook, Chapter 2, section 3, 1999, Available at, http://www.Mofa.go.jp.
- Kabir, M. H. (ed) (2008). National Security of Bangladesh in the Twenty-first Century. Dhaka, The University Press Limited.
- 26. Kabir, M. H. and Ahmed, A. T. Salahuddin. (2012). Ethnicity and Human

- Security in Bangladesh and Pakistan. Dhaka, The University Press Limited.
- Kabir, H., Husain N., Hossain S. (2008). Non-Traditional Security of Bangladesh in Whither National Security Bangladesh 2007. Mufleh R. Osmany (ed.), Dhaka, The University Press Limited.
- 28. King, G. and Christopher M. (2002). Rethinking Human Security. Political Science Quarterly, Winter, New York. http://gking.harvard.edu/files/hs.pdf>.
- 29. Liotta, P. H. and Taylor O. (2006). Why Human Security?. Winter/Spring, The Whitehead Journal of Diplomacy and International Relations.
- 30. Mandel, R. (1998). The Changing Face of National Security: A Conceptual Analysis, Greenwood Press, London, p.10.
- 31. Moinul, H. (2014). Maritime Domain for Prosperous Bangladesh. Chittagong: Commander Chittagong Naval Area. Seminar Paper(Edition1) on Maritime Domain Awareness.
- 32. MOFA, Japan. (1999). Japanese Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Diplomatic Bluebook 1999, Chapter 2, section 3, Available at, http://www.Mofa.go.jp.
- 33. Newman E. (2005). Human Security: Mainstreamed Despite the Conceptual Ambiguity? St. Antony's International Review1(2), UK, University of Birmingham, pp.24-36 (13).
- 34. Newman, E. (2010). Human Security: Mainstreamed Despite the Conceptual Ambiguity?. St. Antony's International Review,1(2), UK, University of Birmingham.
- 35. Osman, K. T. (2016). Blue Economy: Prospects and Challenges of Resource Exploitation From Bay of Bengal. Chittagong: Commander Chittagong Naval Area, Seminar Paper (Edition 3) on Maritime Domain Awareness.
- 36. Osmany, M. R. (ed.) (2008). Whither National Security Bangladesh 2007. Dhaka, The University Press Limited.
- 37. Ogata, S. and Sen, A. (2003). Co-Chair. Commission on Human Security (CHS), Human Security Now, New York.
- 38. Paris, R. (2001). Human Security: Paradigm Shift or A Hot Air?. International Security, 26(2).



- 39. PCA Verdict. (2014). On maritime Boundary Delimitation between Bangladesh and India. Hague: Permanent Court of Arbitration (PCA).
- 40. SAFERWORLD (2008). Human Security in Bangladesh. Survey Report, Dhaka.
- 41. Sen, A. and Ogata, S. (2003). Co-Chair. Commission on Human Security (CHS), 'Human Security Now', New York.
- 42. Shoieb, M. J. and Rahman, M. M. (2014). Emerging Strategic Landscape in the Bay of Bengal and Maritime Capability Building of Bangladesh. BIIS Journal, 35(1).
- 43. The World Bank (2017). 'Databank', http://data.worldbank.org/country/bangladesh, Accessed on 07 January 2017.
- 44. UNDP (1994). New Dimensions of Human Security, Human Development Report(HDR). New York, Oxford University Press.
- 45. United Nations (UN). (1983). The Law of the Sea-United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea (UNCLOS), New York, USA. United Nations Publication.
- 46. United Nations. (2008). Oceans and the law of the sea. Report of the Secretary-General, UN General Assembly Document A/63/63, 10 March 2008. New York: United Nations.
- 47. United Nations (UN). (2014). Thematic Debate. 'Responding to the Opportunities and Challenges of the 21st Century: Human Security and the Post-2015 Development Agenda', 18 June.
- 48. United nations (UN), report, 'Human Security For Il', http://www.unocha.org/human security, Accessed on 18 January 2017.

Author

Commodore Khondkar Misbah Ul Azim, (TAS), afwc, psc, joined Bangladesh Navy on 01 January 1987. He underwent basic naval officer's training at Royal Malaysian Naval Academy and received his commission in 1989. He completed his specialization on Anti-Submarine Warfare from INS Venduruthy, India with the best student award. Commodore Azim is a graduate of Defence Services Command and Staff College (DSCSC), Mirpur and distinguished alumnus of Defence Services Staff College (DSSC), Wellington, India. He obtained Masters in Defence Studies (MDS) from National University and MSc in Strategic Studies from Madras University, India, obtaining 1st class in both. He is also a graduate of Armed Forces War Course (AFWC) from National Defence College, Bangladesh and obtained M Phil degree from Bangladesh University of Professionals (BUP). Commodore Azim commanded number of BN ships including BNS SHAH AMANAT, BNS SAIKAT, BNS NIRBHOY, BNS S R AMIN, and timehonoured BN Frigate BNS UMAR FAROOQ. He has also commanded naval base BNS TITUMIR. Commodore Azim has served as a staff officer in Naval Headquarters and in Armed Forces Divisions (AFD). He served as instructor in Bangladesh Naval Academy, Directing Staff in BN Junior Staff Course, Directing Staff in Defence Services Command and Staff College (DSCSC). Presently he is serving as the Directing Staff in Armed Forces War Course, National Defence College, Bangladesh. Commodore Azim received Chief of the Naval Staff's Commendations for his outstanding achievements in anti-piracy operations and also for his outstanding academic performance. He had rare achievements of receiving the best Individual Research Paper Award both in DSCSC, Mirpur and also in AFWC, NDC. In his student life, he received Chancellor Award from Hon'ble President for his extraordinary academic feat both in SSC and HSC examinations. Commodore Azim has keen interest in academic persuasion and he has a number of articles published in various accredited Journals to his credit. Commodore Azim is a keen reader and tries to remain contemporary with the world events.